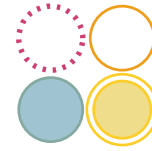


latexindent.pl



Version
3.23.3

Chris Hughes *

2023-10-13

latexindent.pl is a Perl script that indents .tex (and other) files according to an indentation scheme that the user can modify to suit their taste. Environments, including those with alignment delimiters (such as `tabular`), and commands, including those that can split braces and brackets across lines, are *usually* handled correctly by the script. Options for verbatim-like environments and commands, together with indentation after headings (such as `chapter`, `section`, etc) are also available. The script also has the ability to modify line breaks, and to add comment symbols and blank lines; furthermore, it permits string or regex-based substitutions. All user options are customisable via the switches and the YAML interface.

tl;dr, a quick start guide is given in Section 1.3 on page 5.



Contents

1	Introduction	5
1.1	Thanks	5
1.2	License	5
1.3	Quick start	5
1.4	Required perl modules	11
1.5	About this documentation	11
1.6	A word about regular expressions	12
2	Demonstration: before and after	13
3	How to use the script	14
3.1	Requirements	14
3.1.1	Perl users	14
3.1.2	Windows users without perl	14
3.1.3	Ubuntu Linux users without perl	14
3.1.4	macOS users without perl	14
3.1.5	conda users	14

*and contributors! See Section 11.5 on page 154. For all communication, please visit [35].



3.1.6	docker users	14
3.2	From the command line	15
3.3	From arara	21
3.4	Summary of exit codes	21
4	indentconfig.yaml, local settings and the -y switch	23
4.1	indentconfig.yaml and .indentconfig.yaml	23
4.2	localSettings.yaml and friends	24
4.3	The -y yaml switch	25
4.4	Settings load order	25
5	defaultSettings.yaml	27
5.1	Backup and log file preferences	27
5.2	Verbatim code blocks	29
5.3	filecontents and preamble	32
5.4	Indentation and horizontal space	33
5.5	Aligning at delimiters	33
5.5.1	lookForAlignDelims: spacesBeforeAmpersand	38
5.5.2	lookForAlignDelims: alignFinalDoubleBackSlash	40
5.5.3	lookForAlignDelims: the dontMeasure feature	41
5.5.4	lookForAlignDelims: the delimiterRegEx and delimiterJustification feature	43
5.5.5	lookForAlignDelims: lookForChildCodeBlocks	45
5.5.6	lookForAlignDelims: alignContentAfterDoubleBackSlash	45
5.6	Indent after items, specials and headings	46
5.7	The code blocks known latexindent.pl	54
5.8	noAdditionalIndent and indentRules	54
5.8.1	Environments and their arguments	56
5.8.2	Environments with items	63
5.8.3	Commands with arguments	64
5.8.4	ifelsefi code blocks	66
5.8.5	specialBeginEnd code blocks	67
5.8.6	afterHeading code blocks	68
5.8.7	The remaining code blocks	70
5.8.7.1	keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets	70
5.8.7.2	namedGroupingBracesBrackets	71
5.8.7.3	UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets	71
5.8.7.4	filecontents	72
5.8.8	Summary	72
5.9	Commands and the strings between their arguments	72
6	The -m (modifylinebreaks) switch	78
6.1	Text Wrapping	80
6.1.1	Text wrap: overview	80
6.1.2	Text wrap: simple examples	81
6.1.3	Text wrap: blocksFollow examples	82
6.1.4	Text wrap: blocksBeginWith examples	86
6.1.5	Text wrap: blocksEndBefore examples	88
6.1.6	Text wrap: trailing comments and spaces	89
6.1.7	Text wrap: when before/after	90
6.1.8	Text wrap: wrapping comments	92
6.1.9	Text wrap: huge, tabstop and separator	93
6.2	oneSentencePerLine: modifying line breaks for sentences	94
6.2.1	oneSentencePerLine: overview	95
6.2.2	oneSentencePerLine: sentencesFollow	97
6.2.3	oneSentencePerLine: sentencesBeginWith	98
6.2.4	oneSentencePerLine: sentencesEndWith	99
6.2.5	oneSentencePerLine: sentencesDoNOTcontain	101
6.2.6	Features of the oneSentencePerLine routine	102



6.2.7	oneSentencePerLine: text wrapping and indenting sentences	103
6.2.8	oneSentencePerLine: text wrapping and indenting sentences, when before/after	106
6.2.9	oneSentencePerLine: text wrapping sentences and comments	107
6.3	Poly-switches	107
6.3.1	Poly-switches for environments	108
6.3.1.1	Adding line breaks: BeginStartsOnOwnLine and BodyStartsOnOwn- Line	108
6.3.1.2	Adding line breaks: EndStartsOnOwnLine and EndFinishesWithLine- Break	110
6.3.1.3	poly-switches 1, 2, and 3 only add line breaks when necessary	112
6.3.1.4	Removing line breaks (poly-switches set to -1)	113
6.3.1.5	About trailing horizontal space	115
6.3.1.6	poly-switch line break removal and blank lines	115
6.3.2	Poly-switches for double backslash	117
6.3.2.1	Double backslash starts on own line	117
6.3.2.2	Double backslash finishes with line break	118
6.3.2.3	Double backslash poly-switches for specialBeginEnd	119
6.3.2.4	Double backslash poly-switches for optional and mandatory arguments	119
6.3.2.5	Double backslash optional square brackets	120
6.3.3	Poly-switches for other code blocks	121
6.3.4	Partnering BodyStartsOnOwnLine with argument-based poly-switches	123
6.3.5	Conflicting poly-switches: sequential code blocks	124
6.3.6	Conflicting poly-switches: nested code blocks	125
7	The -r, -rv and -rr switches	128
7.1	Introduction to replacements	128
7.2	The two types of replacements	129
7.3	Examples of replacements	129
8	The -lines switch	137
9	Fine tuning	143
10	Conclusions and known limitations	152
11	References	153
11.1	perl-related links	153
11.2	conda-related links	153
11.3	VScode-related links	153
11.4	Other links	153
11.5	Contributors (in chronological order)	154
A	Required Perl modules	156
A.1	Module installer script	156
A.2	Manually installing modules	157
A.2.1	Linux	157
A.2.1.1	perlbrew	157
A.2.1.2	Ubuntu/Debian	157
A.2.1.3	Ubuntu: using the texlive from apt-get	157
A.2.1.4	Ubuntu: users without perl	157
A.2.1.5	Arch-based distributions	157
A.2.1.6	Alpine	158
A.2.2	Mac	158
A.2.3	Windows	158
A.3	The GCString switch	159
B	Updating the path variable	160
B.1	Add to path for Linux	160
B.2	Add to path for Windows	160



C	Batches of files	162
C.1	location of indent.log	162
C.2	interaction with -w switch	162
C.3	interaction with -o switch	162
C.4	interaction with lines switch	162
C.5	interaction with check switches	163
C.6	when a file does not exist	163
D	latexindent-yaml-schema.json	164
D.1	VSCoDe demonstration	164
E	Using conda	165
E.1	Sample conda installation on Ubuntu	165
F	Using docker	166
F.1	Sample docker installation on Ubuntu	166
F.2	How to format on Docker	166
G	pre-commit	167
G.1	Sample pre-commit installation on Ubuntu	167
G.2	pre-commit defaults	167
G.3	pre-commit using CPAN	168
G.4	pre-commit using conda	168
G.5	pre-commit using docker	169
G.6	pre-commit example using -l, -m switches	169
H	indentconfig options	171
H.1	Why to change the configuration location	171
H.2	How to change the configuration location	172
H.2.1	Linux	172
H.2.2	Windows	172
H.2.3	Mac	172
I	logFilePreferences	173
J	Encoding indentconfig.yaml	174
K	dos2unix linebreak adjustment	175
L	Differences from Version 2.2 to 3.0	176
	List of listings	178
	Index	185

SECTION 1



Introduction

1.1 Thanks

I first created `latexindent.pl` to help me format chapter files in a big project. After I blogged about it on the \TeX stack exchange [28] I received some positive feedback and follow-up feature requests. A big thank you to Harish Kumar [2] who helped to develop and test the initial versions of the script.

The YAML-based interface of `latexindent.pl` was inspired by the wonderful `arara` tool; any similarities are deliberate, and I hope that it is perceived as the compliment that it is. Thank you to Paulo Cereda and the team for releasing this awesome tool; I initially worried that I was going to have to make a GUI for `latexindent.pl`, but the release of `arara` has meant there is no need.

There have been several contributors to the project so far (and hopefully more in the future!); thank you very much to the people detailed in Section 11.5 on page 154 for their valued contributions, and thank you to those who report bugs and request features at [35].

1.2 License

`latexindent.pl` is free and open source, and it always will be; it is released under the GNU General Public License v3.0.

Before you start using it on any important files, bear in mind that `latexindent.pl` has the option to overwrite your `.tex` files. It will always make at least one backup (you can choose how many it makes, see page 28) but you should still be careful when using it. The script has been tested on many files, but there are some known limitations (see Section 10). You, the user, are responsible for ensuring that you maintain backups of your files before running `latexindent.pl` on them. I think it is important at this stage to restate an important part of the license here:

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

There is certainly no malicious intent in releasing this script, and I do hope that it works as you expect it to; if it does not, please first of all make sure that you have the correct settings, and then feel free to let me know at [35] with a complete minimum working example as I would like to improve the code as much as possible.



Warning!

Before you try the script on anything important (like your thesis), test it out on the sample files in the `test-case` directory [35].

If you have used any version 2. of `latexindent.pl`, there are a few changes to the interface; see appendix L on page 176 and the comments throughout this document for details.*

1.3 Quick start

If you'd like to get started with `latexindent.pl` then simply type

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex
```

from the command line.



We give an introduction to `latexindent.pl` using Listing 1; there is no explanation in this section, which is deliberate for a quick start. The rest of the manual is more verbose.

LISTING 1: `quick-start.tex`

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
A quick start
  demonstration for latexindent.pl.
  \begin{myenv}
    The body of environments and
    other code blocks
    receive indentation.
  \end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 2.

LISTING 2: `quick-start-default.tex`

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
A quick start
demonstration for latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
  The body of environments and
  other code blocks
  receive indentation.
\end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

example 1 Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l quick-start1.yaml quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 3.



LISTING 3: quick-start-mod1.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
A quick start
demonstration for latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
  The body of environments and
  other code blocks
  receive indentation.
\end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

See Section 5.4.

LISTING 4: quick-start1.yaml

```
defaultIndent: " "
```

example 2 Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l quick-start2.yaml quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 5.

LISTING 5: quick-start-mod2.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
A quick start
demonstration for latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
  The body of environments and
  other code blocks
  receive indentation.
\end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

See Section 5.8.

LISTING 6: quick-start2.yaml

```
indentRules:
  myenv: " "
```

example 3 Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l quick-start3.yaml quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 7.



LISTING 7: quick-start-mod3.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
A quick start
demonstration for latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
The body of environments and
other code blocks
receive indentation.
\end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

See Section 5.8.

LISTING 8: quick-start3.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  myenv: 1
```

example 4 Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l quick-start4.yaml quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 9.

LISTING 9: quick-start-mod4.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
A quick start
demonstration for latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
  The body of environments and
  other code blocks
  receive indentation.
\end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

Full details of text wrapping in Section 6.1.

LISTING 10: quick-start4.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 20
```

-m

example 5 Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l quick-start5.yaml quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 11.



LISTING 11: quick-start-mod5.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
A quick start
demonstration for latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
  The body of
  environments and
  other code blocks
  receive
  indentation.
\end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

LISTING 12: quick-start5.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 20
  blocksFollow:
    other: '\\begin\\{myenv\\}'
```

Full details of text wrapping in Section 6.1.

example 6 Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l quick-start6.yaml quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 13.

LISTING 13: quick-start-mod6.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}\begin{document}
A quick start
demonstration for
  latexindent.pl.\begin{myenv}
  The body of environments and
  other code blocks
  receive indentation.
\end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

LISTING 14: quick-start6.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BeginStartsOnOwnLine: -1
```

This is an example of a *poly-switch*; full details of *poly-switches* are covered in Section 6.3.

example 7 Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l quick-start7.yaml quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 15.



LISTING 15: quick-start-mod7.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
A quick start
demonstration for latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
  The body of environments and
  other code blocks
  receive
  indentation.\end{myenv}\end{document}
```

LISTING 16: quick-start7.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndStartsOnOwnLine: -1
```

-m

Full details of *poly-switches* are covered in Section 6.3.

example 8 Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l quick-start8.yaml quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 17; note that the *preamble* has been indented.

LISTING 17: quick-start-mod8.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
  inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
A quick start
demonstration for latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
  The body of environments and
  other code blocks
  receive indentation.
\end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

LISTING 18: quick-start8.yaml

```
indentPreamble: 1
```

See Section 5.3.

example 9 Running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l quick-start9.yaml quick-start.tex
```

gives Listing 19.



LISTING 19: quick-start-mod9.tex

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[
inner=2.5cm,
]{geometry}
\begin{document}
  A quick start
  demonstration for latexindent.pl.
  \begin{myenv}
    The body of environments and
    other code blocks
    receive indentation.
  \end{myenv}
\end{document}
```

LISTING 20: quick-start9.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  document: 0
```

See Section 5.8. ■

1.4 Required perl modules

If you receive an error message such as that given in Listing 21, then you need to install the missing perl modules.

LISTING 21: Possible error messages

```
Can't locate File/HomeDir.pm in @INC (@INC contains:
/Library/Perl/5.12/darwin-thread-multi-2level/Library/Perl/5.12
/Network/Library/Perl/5.12/darwin-thread-multi-2level
/Network/Library/Perl/5.12
/Library/Perl/Updates/5.12.4/darwin-thread-multi-2level
/Library/Perl/Updates/5.12.4
/System/Library/Perl/5.12/darwin-thread-multi-2level/System/Library/Perl/5.12
/System/Library/Perl/Extras/5.12/darwin-thread-multi-2level
/System/Library/Perl/Extras/5.12.) at helloworld.pl line 10.
BEGIN failed--compilation aborted at helloworld.pl line 10.
```

latexindent.pl ships with a script to help with this process; if you run the following script, you should be prompted to install the appropriate modules.

```
cmh:~$ perl latexindent-module-installer.pl
```

You might also like to see <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/19590042/error-cant-locate-file-homedir-pm-in-inc>, for example, as well as appendix A on page 156.

1.5 About this documentation

As you read through this documentation, you will see many listings; in this version of the documentation, there are a total of 618. This may seem a lot, but I deem it necessary in presenting the various different options of latexindent.pl and the associated output that they are capable of producing.

The different listings are presented using different styles:

LISTING 22: demo-tex.tex

demonstration .tex file

This type of listing is a .tex file.

LISTING 23:
fileExtensionPreference

```
47 fileExtensionPreference:
48   .tex: 1
49   .sty: 2
50   .cls: 3
51   .bib: 4
```

This type of listing is a .yaml file; when you see line numbers given (as here) it means that the snippet is taken directly from defaultSettings.yaml, discussed in detail in Section 5 on page 27.



LISTING 24: modifyLineBreaks

-m

```

500 modifyLineBreaks:
501   preserveBlankLines: 1           # 0/1
502   condenseMultipleBlankLinesInto: 1 # 0/1

```

This type of listing is a .yaml file, but it will only be relevant when the `-m` switch is active; see Section 6 on page 78 for more details.

LISTING 25: replacements

-r

```

620 replacements:
621   - amalgamate: 1
622   - this: latexindent.pl
623     that: pl.latexindent
624     lookForThis: 0
625     when: before

```

This type of listing is a .yaml file, but it will only be relevant when the `-r` switch is active; see Section 7 on page 128 for more details.

N: 2017-06-25

You will occasionally see dates shown in the margin (for example, next to this paragraph!) which detail the date of the version in which the feature was implemented; the ‘N’ stands for ‘new as of the date shown’ and ‘U’ stands for ‘updated as of the date shown’. If you see ✨, it means that the feature is either new (N) or updated (U) as of the release of the current version; if you see ✨ attached to a listing, then it means that listing is new (N) or updated (U) as of the current version. If you have not read this document before (and even if you have!), then you can ignore every occurrence of the ✨; they are simply there to highlight new and updated features. The new and updated features in this documentation (V3.23.3) are on the following pages:

fineTuning environments (N) 150

1.6 A word about regular expressions

As you read this documentation, you may encounter the term *regular expressions*. I’ve tried to write this documentation in such a way so as to allow you to engage with them or not, as you prefer. This documentation is not designed to be a guide to regular expressions, and if you’d like to read about them, I recommend [34].

SECTION 2



Demonstration: before and after

Let's give a demonstration of some before and after code – after all, you probably won't want to try the script if you don't much like the results. You might also like to watch the video demonstration I made on youtube [48]

As you look at Listings 26 to 31, remember that `latexindent.pl` is just following its rules, and there is nothing particular about these code snippets. All of the rules can be modified so that you can personalise your indentation scheme.

In each of the samples given in Listings 26 to 31 the 'before' case is a 'worst case scenario' with no effort to make indentation. The 'after' result would be the same, regardless of the leading white space at the beginning of each line which is stripped by `latexindent.pl` (unless a `verbatim`-like environment or `noIndentBlock` is specified – more on this in Section 5).

LISTING 26: `filecontents1.tex`

```
\begin{filecontents}{mybib.bib}
@online{strawberryperl,
title="Strawberry Perl",
url="http://strawberryperl.com/"}
@online{cmhblog,
title="A Perl script ..."
url="..."
}
\end{filecontents}
```

LISTING 28: `tikzset.tex`

```
\tikzset{
shrink inner sep/.code={
\pgfkeysgetvalue...
\pgfkeysgetvalue...
}
}
```

LISTING 30: `pstricks.tex`

```
\def\Picture#1{%
\def\stripH{#1}%
\begin{pspicture}[showgrid]
\psforeach{\row}{%
{{3,2.8,2.7,3,3.1}},%
{2.8,1,1.2,2,3},%
...
}}{%
\expandafter...
}
\end{pspicture}}
```

LISTING 27: `filecontents1.tex` default output

```
\begin{filecontents}{mybib.bib}
@online{strawberryperl,
title="Strawberry Perl",
url="http://strawberryperl.com/"}
@online{cmhblog,
title="A Perl script ..."
url="..."
}
\end{filecontents}
```

LISTING 29: `tikzset.tex` default output

```
\tikzset{
shrink inner sep/.code={
\pgfkeysgetvalue...
\pgfkeysgetvalue...
}
}
```

LISTING 31: `pstricks.tex` default output

```
\def\Picture#1{%
\def\stripH{#1}%
\begin{pspicture}[showgrid]
\psforeach{\row}{%
{{3,2.8,2.7,3,3.1}},%
{2.8,1,1.2,2,3},%
...
}}{%
\expandafter...
}
\end{pspicture}}
```

SECTION 3



How to use the script

`latexindent.pl` ships as part of the T_EXLive distribution for Linux and Mac users; `latexindent.exe` ships as part of the T_EXLive for Windows users. These files are also available from [github \[35\]](#) should you wish to use them without a T_EX distribution; in this case, you may like to read [appendix B](#) on page 160 which details how the path variable can be updated.

In what follows, we will always refer to `latexindent.pl`, but depending on your operating system and preference, you might substitute `latexindent.exe` or simply `latexindent`.

There are two ways to use `latexindent.pl`: from the command line, and using `arara`; we discuss these in [Section 3.2](#) and [Section 3.3](#) respectively. We will discuss how to change the settings and behaviour of the script in [Section 5](#) on page 27.

3.1 Requirements

3.1.1 Perl users

N: 2018-01-13

Perl users will need a few standard Perl modules – see [appendix A](#) on page 156 for details; in particular, note that a module installer helper script is shipped with `latexindent.pl`.

3.1.2 Windows users without perl

`latexindent.pl` ships with `latexindent.exe` for Windows users, so that you can use the script with or without a Perl distribution.

`latexindent.exe` is available from [\[35\]](#).

MiKTeX users on Windows may like to see [\[38\]](#) for details of how to use `latexindent.exe` without a Perl installation.

3.1.3 Ubuntu Linux users without perl

`latexindent.pl` ships with `latexindent-linux` for Ubuntu Linux users, so that you can use the script with or without a Perl distribution.

N: 2022-10-30

`latexindent-linux` is available from [\[35\]](#).

3.1.4 macOS users without perl

`latexindent.pl` ships with `latexindent-macos` for macOS users, so that you can use the script with or without a Perl distribution.

N: 2022-10-30

`latexindent-macos` is available from [\[35\]](#).

3.1.5 conda users

Users of `conda` should see the details given in [appendix E](#).

3.1.6 docker users

Users of `docker` should see the details given in [appendix F](#).



3.2 From the command line

`latexindent.pl` has a number of different switches/flags/options, which can be combined in any way that you like, either in short or long form as detailed below. `latexindent.pl` produces a `.log` file, `indent.log`, every time it is run; the name of the log file can be customised, but we will refer to the log file as `indent.log` throughout this document. There is a base of information that is written to `indent.log`, but other additional information will be written depending on which of the following options are used.

N: 2017-06-25

-v, -version

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -v
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --version
```

This will output only the version number to the terminal.

N: 2022-01-08

-vv, -vversion

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -vv
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --vversion
```

This will output *verbose* version details to the terminal, including the location of `latexindent.pl` and `defaultSettings.yaml`.

-h, -help

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -h
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --help
```

As above this will output a welcome message to the terminal, including the version number and available options.

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex
```

This will operate on `myfile.tex`, but will simply output to your terminal; `myfile.tex` will not be changed by `latexindent.pl` in any way using this command.

N: 2022-03-25

You can instruct `latexindent.pl` to operate on multiple (batches) of files, for example

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile1.tex myfile2.tex
```

Full details are given in appendix C on page 162.

-w, -overwrite

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -w myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --overwrite myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex --overwrite
```

This *will* overwrite `myfile.tex`, but it will make a copy of `myfile.tex` first. You can control the name of the extension (default is `.bak`), and how many different backups are made – more on this in Section 5, and in particular see `backupExtension` and `onlyOneBackUp`.

Note that if `latexindent.pl` can not create the backup, then it will exit without touching your original file; an error message will be given asking you to check the permissions of the backup file.

N: 2022-03-25

-wd, -overwriteIfDifferent



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -wd myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --overwriteIfDifferent myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex --overwriteIfDifferent
```

This will overwrite `myfile.tex` but only if the indented text is different from the original. If the indented text is *not* different from the original, then `myfile.tex` will *not* be overwritten.

All other details from the `-w` switch are relevant here. If you call `latexindent.pl` with both the `-wd` and the `-w` switch, then the `-w` switch will be deactivated and the `-wd` switch takes priority.

`-o=output.tex, -outputfile=output.tex`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -o=output.tex myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=output.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --outputfile=output.tex myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --outputfile output.tex myfile.tex
```

This will indent `myfile.tex` and output it to `output.tex`, overwriting it (`output.tex`) if it already exists¹.

Note that if `latexindent.pl` is called with both the `-w` and `-o` switches, then `-w` will be ignored and `-o` will take priority (this seems safer than the other way round). The same is true for the `-wd` switch, and the `-o` switch takes priority over it.

Note that using `-o` as above is equivalent to using

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex > output.tex
```

N: 2017-06-25

You can call the `-o` switch with the name of the output file *without* an extension; in this case, `latexindent.pl` will use the extension from the original file. For example, the following two calls to `latexindent.pl` are equivalent:

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=output
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=output.tex
```

N: 2017-06-25

You can call the `-o` switch using a `+` symbol at the beginning; this will concatenate the name of the input file and the text given to the `-o` switch. For example, the following two calls to `latexindent.pl` are equivalent:

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=+new
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=myfilenew.tex
```

N: 2017-06-25

You can call the `-o` switch using a `++` symbol at the end of the name of your output file; this tells `latexindent.pl` to search successively for the name of your output file concatenated with `0, 1, ...` while the name of the output file exists. For example,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=output++
```

tells `latexindent.pl` to output to `output0.tex`, but if it exists then output to `output1.tex`, and so on.

Calling `latexindent.pl` with simply

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=++
```

¹Users of version 2.* should note the subtle change in syntax



tells it to output to `myfile0.tex`, but if it exists then output to `myfile1.tex` and so on.

The `+` and `++` feature of the `-o` switch can be combined; for example, calling

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o+=out++
```

tells `latexindent.pl` to output to `myfileout0.tex`, but if it exists, then try `myfileout1.tex`, and so on.

There is no need to specify a file extension when using the `++` feature, but if you wish to, then you should include it *after* the `++` symbols, for example

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o+=out++.tex
```

See appendix L on page 176 for details of how the interface has changed from Version 2.2 to Version 3.0 for this flag.

`-s`, `-silent`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -s myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -s
```

Silent mode: no output will be given to the terminal.

`-t`, `-trace`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -t myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -t
```

Tracing mode: verbose output will be given to `indent.log`. This is useful if `latexindent.pl` has made a mistake and you're trying to find out where and why. You might also be interested in learning about `latexindent.pl`'s thought process – if so, this switch is for you, although it should be noted that, especially for large files, this does affect performance of the script.

`-tt`, `-ttrace`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -tt myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -tt
```

More detailed tracing mode: this option gives more details to `indent.log` than the standard trace option (note that, even more so than with `-t`, especially for large files, performance of the script will be affected).

`-l`, `-local[=myyaml.yaml,other.yaml,...]`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l first.yaml,second.yaml,third.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=first.yaml,second.yaml,third.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -l=first.yaml,second.yaml,third.yaml
```

`latexindent.pl` will always load `defaultSettings.yaml` (rhymes with camel) and if it is called with the `-l` switch and it finds `localSettings.yaml` in the same directory as `myfile.tex`, then, if not found, it looks for `localSettings.yaml` (and friends, see Section 4.2 on page 24) in the current working directory, then these settings will be added to the indentation scheme. Information will be given in `indent.log` on the success or failure of loading `localSettings.yaml`.



The `-l` flag can take an *optional* parameter which details the name (or names separated by commas) of a YAML file(s) that resides in the same directory as `myfile.tex`; you can use this option if you would like to load a settings file in the current working directory that is *not* called `localSettings.yaml`. In fact, you can specify both *relative* and *absolute paths* for your YAML files; for example

U: 2017-08-21

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=../myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=/home/cmhughes/Desktop/myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=C:\Users\cmhughes\Desktop\myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
```

You will find a lot of other explicit demonstrations of how to use the `-l` switch throughout this documentation,

N: 2017-06-25

You can call the `-l` switch with a '+' symbol either before or after another YAML file; for example:

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l+=myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l "+_myyaml.yaml" myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=myyaml.yaml+ myfile.tex
```

which translate, respectively, to

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=localSettings.yaml,myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=localSettings.yaml,myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=myyaml.yaml,localSettings.yaml myfile.tex
```

Note that the following is *not* allowed:

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l+myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
```

and

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l + myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
```

will *only* load `localSettings.yaml`, and `myyaml.yaml` will be ignored. If you wish to use spaces between any of the YAML settings, then you must wrap the entire list of YAML files in quotes, as demonstrated above.

N: 2017-06-25

You may also choose to omit the `yaml` extension, such as

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=localSettings,myyaml myfile.tex
```

`-y`, `-yaml=yaml settings`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -y="defaultIndent:_'"
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -y="defaultIndent:_',maximumIndentation:'_"
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -y="indentRules:_'\t\t\t\t'"
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex
-y='modifyLineBreaks:environments:EndStartsOnOwnLine:3' -m
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex
-y='modifyLineBreaks:environments:one:EndStartsOnOwnLine:3' -m
```

N: 2017-08-21

You can specify YAML settings from the command line using the `-y` or `-yaml` switch; sample demonstrations are given above. Note, in particular, that multiple settings can be specified by separating them via commas. There is a further option to use a ; to separate fields, which is demonstrated in Section 4.3 on page 25.



Any settings specified via this switch will be loaded *after* any specified using the `-l` switch. This is discussed further in Section 4.4 on page 25.

`-d, -onlydefault`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -d myfile.tex
```

Only `defaultSettings.yaml`: you might like to read Section 5 before using this switch. By default, `latexindent.pl` will always search for `indentconfig.yaml` or `.indentconfig.yaml` in your home directory. If you would prefer it not to do so then (instead of deleting or renaming `indentconfig.yaml` or `.indentconfig.yaml`) you can simply call the script with the `-d` switch; note that this will also tell the script to ignore `localSettings.yaml` even if it has been called with the `-l` switch; `latexindent.pl` will also ignore any settings specified from the `-y` switch.

U: 2017-08-21

`-c, -cruft=<directory>`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -c=/path/to/directory/ myfile.tex
```

If you wish to have backup files and `indent.log` written to a directory other than the current working directory, then you can send these ‘cruft’ files to another directory. Note the use of a trailing forward slash.

If the cruft directory does not exist, `latexindent.pl` will attempt to create it.

`-g, -logfile=<name of log file>`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -g=other.log myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -g other.log myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --logfile other.log myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -g other.log
```

By default, `latexindent.pl` reports information to `indent.log`, but if you wish to change the name of this file, simply call the script with your chosen name after the `-g` switch as demonstrated above.

If `latexindent.pl` can not open the log file that you specify, then the script will operate, and no log file will be produced; this might be helpful to users who wish to specify the following, for example

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -g /dev/null myfile.tex
```

N: 2021-05-07

`-sl, -screenlog`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -sl myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -screenlog myfile.tex
```

N: 2018-01-13

Using this option tells `latexindent.pl` to output the log file to the screen, as well as to your chosen log file.

`-m, -modifylinebreaks`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -modifylinebreaks myfile.tex
```

One of the most exciting developments in Version 3.0 is the ability to modify line breaks; for full details see Section 6 on page 78

`latexindent.pl` can also be called on a file without the file extension, for example



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile
```

and in which case, you can specify the order in which extensions are searched for; see Listing 36 on page 27 for full details.

STDIN

```
cmh:~$ cat myfile.tex | latexindent.pl
cmh:~$ cat myfile.tex | latexindent.pl -
```

N: 2018-01-13

`latexindent.pl` will allow input from STDIN, which means that you can pipe output from other commands directly into the script. For example assuming that you have content in `myfile.tex`, then the above command will output the results of operating upon `myfile.tex`.

If you wish to use this feature with your own local settings, via the `-l` switch, then you should finish your call to `latexindent.pl` with a `-` sign:

```
cmh:~$ cat myfile.tex | latexindent.pl -l=mysettings.yaml -
```

U: 2018-01-13

Similarly, if you simply type `latexindent.pl` at the command line, then it will expect (STDIN) input from the command line.

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl
```

Once you have finished typing your input, you can press

- CTRL+D on Linux
- CTRL+Z followed by ENTER on Windows

to signify that your input has finished. Thanks to [9] for an update to this feature.

`-r`, `-replacement`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -replacement myfile.tex
```

N: 2019-07-13

You can call `latexindent.pl` with the `-r` switch to instruct it to perform replacements/substitutions on your file; full details and examples are given in Section 7 on page 128.

`-rv`, `-replacementrespectverb`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -rv myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -replacementrespectverb myfile.tex
```

N: 2019-07-13

You can instruct `latexindent.pl` to perform replacements/substitutions by using the `-rv` switch, but will *respect verbatim code blocks*; full details and examples are given in Section 7 on page 128.

`-rr`, `-onlyreplacement`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -rr myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -onlyreplacement myfile.tex
```

N: 2019-07-13

You can instruct `latexindent.pl` to skip all of its other indentation operations and *only* perform replacements/substitutions by using the `-rr` switch; full details and examples are given in Section 7 on page 128.

`-k`, `-check`



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -k myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -check myfile.tex
```

N: 2021-09-16

You can instruct `latexindent.pl` to check if the text after indentation matches that given in the original file.

The exit code of `latexindent.pl` is 0 by default. If you use the `-k` switch then

- if the text after indentation matches that given in the original file, then the exit code is 0;
- if the text after indentation does *not* match that given in the original file, then the exit code is 1.

The value of the exit code may be important to those wishing to, for example, check the status of the indentation in continuous integration tools such as GitHub Actions. Full details of the exit codes of `latexindent.pl` are given in Table 1.

A simple diff will be given in `indent.log`.

`-kv`, `-checkv`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -kv myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -checkv myfile.tex
```

N: 2021-09-16

The `check verbose` switch is exactly the same as the `-k` switch, except that it is *verbose*, and it will output the (simple) diff to the terminal, as well as to `indent.log`.

`-n`, `-lines=MIN-MAX`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -n 5-8 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -lines 5-8 myfile.tex
```

N: 2021-09-16

The `lines` switch instructs `latexindent.pl` to operate only on specific line ranges within `myfile.tex`.

Complete demonstrations are given in Section 8.

`-GCString`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --GCString myfile.tex
```

N: 2022-03-25

instructs `latexindent.pl` to load the `Unicode::GCString` module. This should only be necessary if you find that the alignment at ampersand routine (described in Section 5.5) does not work for your language. Further details are given in appendix A.3.

3.3 From arara

Using `latexindent.pl` from the command line is fine for some folks, but others may find it easier to use from `arara`; you can find the `arara` rule for `latexindent.pl` and its associated documentation at [1].

3.4 Summary of exit codes

Assuming that you call `latexindent.pl` on `myfile.tex`

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex
```

then `latexindent.pl` can exit with the exit codes given in Table 1.

TABLE 1: Exit codes for `latexindent.pl`

exit code	indentation	status
0	✓	success; if <code>-k</code> or <code>-kv</code> active, indented text matches original
0	✗	success; if <code>-version</code> , <code>-vversion</code> or <code>-help</code> , no indentation performed
1	✓	success, and <code>-k</code> or <code>-kv</code> active; indented text <i>different</i> from original
2	✗	failure, <code>defaultSettings.yaml</code> could not be read
3	✗	failure, <code>myfile.tex</code> not found
4	✗	failure, <code>myfile.tex</code> exists but cannot be read
5	✗	failure, <code>-w</code> active, and back-up file cannot be written
6	✗	failure, <code>-c</code> active, and <code>cruft</code> directory could not be created

SECTION 4



indentconfig.yaml, local settings and the -y switch

The behaviour of `latexindent.pl` is controlled from the settings specified in any of the YAML files that you tell it to load. By default, `latexindent.pl` will only load `defaultSettings.yaml`, but there are a few ways that you can tell it to load your own settings files.

We focus our discussion on `indentconfig.yaml`, but there are other options which are detailed in appendix H.

N: 2023-01-01

4.1 indentconfig.yaml and .indentconfig.yaml

`latexindent.pl` will always check your home directory for `indentconfig.yaml` and `.indentconfig.yaml` (unless it is called with the `-d` switch), which is a plain text file you can create that contains the *absolute* paths for any settings files that you wish `latexindent.pl` to load. There is no difference between `indentconfig.yaml` and `.indentconfig.yaml`, other than the fact that `.indentconfig.yaml` is a ‘hidden’ file; thank you to [5] for providing this feature. In what follows, we will use `indentconfig.yaml`, but it is understood that this could equally represent `.indentconfig.yaml`. If you have both files in existence then `indentconfig.yaml` takes priority.

For Mac and Linux users, their home directory is `/username` while Windows (Vista onwards) is `C:\Users\username`² Listing 32 shows a sample `indentconfig.yaml` file.

LISTING 32: `indentconfig.yaml` (sample)

```
# Paths to user settings for latexindent.pl
#
# Note that the settings will be read in the order you
# specify here- each successive settings file will overwrite
# the variables that you specify

paths:
- /home/cmhughes/Documents/yamlfiles/mysettings.yaml
- /home/cmhughes/folder/othersettings.yaml
- /some/other/folder/anynameyouwant.yaml
- C:\Users\chughes\Documents\mysettings.yaml
- C:\Users\chughes\Desktop\test spaces\more spaces.yaml
```

Note that the `.yaml` files you specify in `indentconfig.yaml` will be loaded in the order in which you write them. Each file doesn’t have to have every switch from `defaultSettings.yaml`; in fact, I recommend that you only keep the switches that you want to *change* in these settings files.

To get started with your own settings file, you might like to save a copy of `defaultSettings.yaml` in another directory and call it, for example, `mysettings.yaml`. Once you have added the path to `indentconfig.yaml` you can change the switches and add more code-block names to it as you see fit – have a look at Listing 33 for an example that uses four tabs for the default indent, adds the tabbing environment/command to the list of environments that contains alignment delimiters; you might also like to refer to the many YAML files detailed throughout the rest of this documentation.

²If you’re not sure where to put `indentconfig.yaml`, don’t worry `latexindent.pl` will tell you in the log file exactly where to put it assuming it doesn’t exist already.



LISTING 33: mysettings.yaml (example)

```
# Default value of indentation
defaultIndent: "\t\t\t\t\t"

# environments that have tab delimiters, add more
# as needed
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabbing: 1
```

You can make sure that your settings are loaded by checking `indent.log` for details – if you have specified a path that `latexindent.pl` doesn't recognise then you'll get a warning, otherwise you'll get confirmation that `latexindent.pl` has read your settings file ³.

**Warning!**

When editing `.yaml` files it is *extremely* important to remember how sensitive they are to spaces. I highly recommend copying and pasting from `defaultSettings.yaml` when you create your first `whatevernameyoulike.yaml` file.

If `latexindent.pl` can not read your `.yaml` file it will tell you so in `indent.log`.

N: 2021-06-19

If you find that `latexindent.pl` does not read your YAML file, then it might be as a result of the default commandline encoding not being UTF-8; normally this will only occur for Windows users. In this case, you might like to explore the encoding option for `indentconfig.yaml` as demonstrated in Listing 34.

LISTING 34: The encoding option for indentconfig.yaml

```
encoding: GB2312
paths:
- D:\cmh\latexindent.yaml
```

Thank you to [15] for this contribution; please see appendix J on page 174 and details within [42] for further information.

4.2 localSettings.yaml and friends

U: 2021-03-14

The `-l` switch tells `latexindent.pl` to look for `localSettings.yaml` and/or friends in the *same directory* as `myfile.tex`. For example, if you use the following command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l myfile.tex
```

then `latexindent.pl` will search for and then, assuming they exist, load each of the following files in the following order:

1. `localSettings.yaml`
2. `latexindent.yaml`
3. `.localSettings.yaml`
4. `.latexindent.yaml`

These files will be assumed to be in the same directory as `myfile.tex`, or otherwise in the current working directory. You do not need to have all of the above files, usually just one will be sufficient. In what follows, whenever we refer to `localSettings.yaml` it is assumed that it can mean any of the four named options listed above.

If you'd prefer to name your `localSettings.yaml` file something different, (say, `mysettings.yaml` as in Listing 33) then you can call `latexindent.pl` using, for example,

³Windows users may find that they have to end `.yaml` files with a blank line



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=mysettings.yaml myfile.tex
```

Any settings file(s) specified using the `-l` switch will be read *after* `defaultSettings.yaml` and, assuming they exist, any user setting files specified in `indentconfig.yaml`.

Your settings file can contain any switches that you'd like to change; a sample is shown in Listing 35, and you'll find plenty of further examples throughout this manual.

LISTING 35: `localSettings.yaml` (example)

```
# verbatim environments - environments specified
# here will not be changed at all!
verbatimEnvironments:
  cmhenvironment: 0
  myenv: 1
```

You can make sure that your settings file has been loaded by checking `indent.log` for details; if it can not be read then you receive a warning, otherwise you'll get confirmation that `latexindent.pl` has read your settings file.

4.3 The -y|yaml switch

You may use the `-y` switch to load your settings; for example, if you wished to specify the settings from Listing 35 using the `-y` switch, then you could use the following command:

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -y="verbatimEnvironments:cmhenvironment:0;myenv:1" myfile.tex
```

Note the use of `;` to specify another field within `verbatimEnvironments`. This is shorthand, and equivalent, to using the following command:

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl
-y="verbatimEnvironments:cmhenvironment:0,verbatimEnvironments:myenv:1"
myfile.tex
```

You may, of course, specify settings using the `-y` switch as well as, for example, settings loaded using the `-l` switch; for example,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=mysettings.yaml
-y="verbatimEnvironments:cmhenvironment:0;myenv:1" myfile.tex
```

Any settings specified using the `-y` switch will be loaded *after* any specified using `indentconfig.yaml` and the `-l` switch.

If you wish to specify any regex-based settings using the `-y` switch, it is important not to use quotes surrounding the regex; for example, with reference to the 'one sentence per line' feature (Section 6.2 on page 94) and the listings within Listing 373 on page 97, the following settings give the option to have sentences end with a semicolon

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m
--yaml='modifyLineBreaks:oneSentencePerLine:sentencesEndWith:other:;'
```

4.4 Settings load order

`latexindent.pl` loads the settings files in the following order:

1. `defaultSettings.yaml` is always loaded, and can not be renamed;
2. `anyUserSettings.yaml` and any other arbitrarily-named files specified in `indentconfig.yaml`;

N: 2017-08-21



3. `localSettings.yaml` but only if found in the same directory as `myfile.tex` and called with `-l` switch; this file can be renamed, provided that the call to `latexindent.pl` is adjusted accordingly (see Section 4.2). You may specify both relative and absolute paths to other YAML files using the `-l` switch, separating multiple files using commas;

4. any settings specified in the `-y` switch.

A visual representation of this is given in Figure 1.

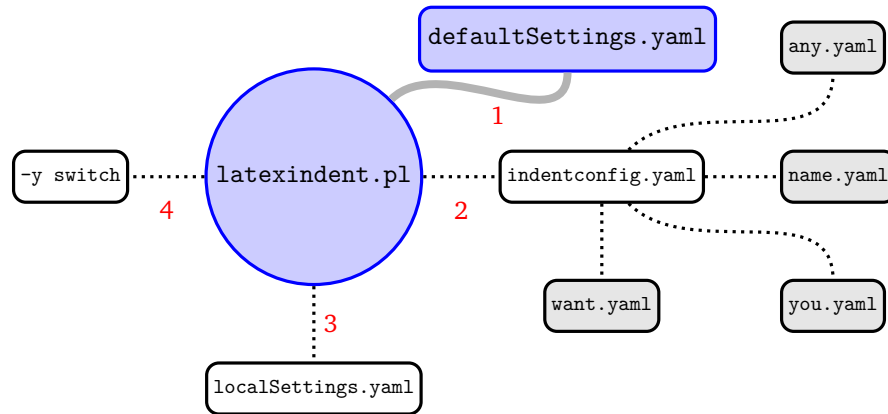


FIGURE 1: Schematic of the load order described in Section 4.4; solid lines represent mandatory files, dotted lines represent optional files. `indentconfig.yaml` can contain as many files as you like. The files will be loaded in order; if you specify settings for the same field in more than one file, the most recent takes priority.

SECTION 5



defaultSettings.yaml

`latexindent.pl` loads its settings from `defaultSettings.yaml`. The idea is to separate the behaviour of the script from the internal working – this is very similar to the way that we separate content from form when writing our documents in \LaTeX .

If you look in `defaultSettings.yaml` you'll find the switches that govern the behaviour of `latexindent.pl`. If you're not sure where `defaultSettings.yaml` resides on your computer, don't worry as `indent.log` will tell you where to find it. `defaultSettings.yaml` is commented, but here is a description of what each switch is designed to do. The default value is given in each case; whenever you see *integer* in *this* section, assume that it must be greater than or equal to 0 unless otherwise stated.

For most of the settings in `defaultSettings.yaml` that are specified as integers, then we understand 0 to represent 'off' and 1 to represent 'on'. For fields that allow values other than 0 or 1, it is hoped that the specific context and associated commentary should make it clear which values are allowed.

`fileExtensionPreference:` $\langle fields \rangle$

`latexindent.pl` can be called to act on a file without specifying the file extension. For example we can call

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile
```

in which case the script will look for `myfile` with the extensions specified in `fileExtensionPreference` in their numeric order. If no match is found, the script will exit. As with all of the fields, you should change and/or add to this as necessary.

LISTING 36: `fileExtensionPreference`

```
47 fileExtensionPreference:
48   .tex: 1
49   .sty: 2
50   .cls: 3
51   .bib: 4
```

Calling `latexindent.pl myfile` with the (default) settings specified in Listing 36 means that the script will first look for `myfile.tex`, then `myfile.sty`, `myfile.cls`, and finally `myfile.bib` in order⁴.

5.1 Backup and log file preferences

`backupExtension:` $\langle extension\ name \rangle$

If you call `latexindent.pl` with the `-w` switch (to overwrite `myfile.tex`) then it will create a backup file before doing any indentation; the default extension is `.bak`, so, for example, `myfile.bak0` would be created when calling `latexindent.pl myfile.tex` for the first time.

By default, every time you subsequently call `latexindent.pl` with the `-w` to act upon `myfile.tex`, it will create successive back up files: `myfile.bak1`, `myfile.bak2`, etc.

⁴Throughout this manual, listings shown with line numbers represent code taken directly from `defaultSettings.yaml`.



`onlyOneBackUp`: *<integer>*

If you don't want a backup for every time that you call `latexindent.pl` (so you don't want `myfile.bak1`, `myfile.bak2`, etc) and you simply want `myfile.bak` (or whatever you chose `backupExtension` to be) then change `onlyOneBackUp` to 1; the default value of `onlyOneBackUp` is 0.

`maxNumberOfBackUps`: *<integer>*

Some users may only want a finite number of backup files, say at most 3, in which case, they can change this switch. The smallest value of `maxNumberOfBackUps` is 0 which will *not* prevent backup files being made; in this case, the behaviour will be dictated entirely by `onlyOneBackUp`. The default value of `maxNumberOfBackUps` is 0.

`cycleThroughBackUps`: *<integer>*

Some users may wish to cycle through backup files, by deleting the oldest backup file and keeping only the most recent; for example, with `maxNumberOfBackUps`: 4, and `cycleThroughBackUps` set to 1 then the copy procedure given below would be obeyed.

```
cmh:~$ copy myfile.bak1 to myfile.bak0
cmh:~$ copy myfile.bak2 to myfile.bak1
cmh:~$ copy myfile.bak3 to myfile.bak2
cmh:~$ copy myfile.bak4 to myfile.bak3
```

The default value of `cycleThroughBackUps` is 0.

`logFilePreferences`: *<fields>*

`latexindent.pl` writes information to `indent.log`, some of which can be customized by changing `logFilePreferences`; see Listing 37. If you load your own user settings (see Section 4 on page 23) then `latexindent.pl` will detail them in `indent.log`; you can choose not to have the details logged by switching `showEveryYamlRead` to 0. Once all of your settings have been loaded, you can see the amalgamated settings in the log file by switching `showAmalgamatedSettings` to 1, if you wish.

LISTING 37: `logFilePreferences`

```
90 logFilePreferences:
91   showEveryYamlRead: 1
92   showAmalgamatedSettings: 0
93   showDecorationStartCodeBlockTrace: 0
94   showDecorationFinishCodeBlockTrace: 0
95   endLogFileWith: '-----'
96   showGitHubInfoFooter: 1
97   Dumper:
98     Terse: 1
99     Indent: 1
100    Useqq: 1
101    Deparse: 1
102    Quotekeys: 0
103    Sortkeys: 1
104    Pair: " => "
```

When either of the trace modes (see page 17) are active, you will receive detailed information in `indent.log`. You can specify character strings to appear before and after the notification of a found code block using, respectively, `showDecorationStartCodeBlockTrace` and `showDecorationFinishCodeBlockTrace`. A demonstration is given in appendix I on page 173.



The log file will end with the characters given in `endLogFileWith`, and will report the GitHub address of `latexindent.pl` to the log file if `showGitHubInfoFooter` is set to 1.

U: 2021-03-14

Note: `latexindent.pl` no longer uses the `log4perl` module to handle the creation of the logfile.

U: 2021-06-19

Some of the options for Perl's Dumper module can be specified in Listing 37; see [33] and [32] for more information. These options will mostly be helpful for those calling `latexindent.pl` with the `-tt` option described in Section 3.2.

5.2 Verbatim code blocks

verbatimEnvironments: *(fields)*

A field that contains a list of environments that you would like left completely alone – no indentation will be performed on environments that you have specified in this field, see Listing 38.

LISTING 38: `verbatimEnvironments`

```
108 verbatimEnvironments:
109   verbatim: 1
110   lstlisting: 1
111   minted: 1
```

LISTING 39: `verbatimCommands`

```
114 verbatimCommands:
115   verb: 1
116   lstinline: 1
```

Note that if you put an environment in `verbatimEnvironments` and in other fields such as `lookForAlignDelims` or `noAdditionalIndent` then `latexindent.pl` will *always* prioritize `verbatimEnvironments`.

N: 2021-10-30

You can, optionally, specify the `verbatim` field using the `name` field which takes a regular expression as its argument; thank you to [18] for contributing this feature.

example 10

For demonstration, then assuming that your file contains the environments `latexcode`, `latexcode*`, `pythoncode` and `pythoncode*`, then the listings given in Listings 40 and 41 are equivalent.

LISTING 40: `nameAsRegex1.yaml`

```
verbatimEnvironments:
  latexcode: 1
  latexcode*: 1
  pythoncode: 1
  pythoncode*: 1
```

LISTING 41: `nameAsRegex2.yaml`

```
verbatimEnvironments:
  nameAsRegex:
    name: '\w+code\*?'
  lookForThis: 1
```

With reference to Listing 41:

- the `name` field as specified here means *any word followed by the word code, optionally followed by **;
- we have used `nameAsRegex` to identify this field, but you can use any description you like;
- the `lookForThis` field is optional, and can take the values 0 (off) or 1 (on); by default, it is assumed to be 1 (on).

verbatimCommands: *(fields)*

A field that contains a list of commands that are verbatim commands, for example `\lstinline`; any commands populated in this field are protected from line breaking routines (only relevant if the `-m` is active, see Section 6 on page 78).

With reference to Listing 39, by default `latexindent.pl` looks for `\verb` immediately followed by another character, and then it takes the body as anything up to the next occurrence of the character; this means that, for example, `\verb!x+3!` is treated as a `verbatimCommands`.

N: 2021-10-30

You can, optionally, specify the `verbatimCommands` field using the `name` field which takes a regular expression as its argument; thank you to [18] for contributing this feature.



example 11 For demonstration, then assuming that your file contains the commands `verbatim`, `myinline` then the listings given in Listings 42 and 43 are equivalent.

LISTING 42: `nameAsRegex3.yaml`

```
verbatimCommands:
  verbatim: 1
  myinline: 1
```

LISTING 43: `nameAsRegex4.yaml`

```
verbatimCommands:
  nameAsRegex:
    name: '\w+inline'
    lookForThis: 1
```

With reference to Listing 43:

- the `name` field as specified here means *any word followed by the word inline*;
- we have used `nameAsRegex` to identify this field, but you can use any description you like;
- the `lookForThis` field is optional, and can take the values 0 (off) or 1 (on); by default, it is assumed to be 1 (on).

`noIndentBlock: {fields}`

If you have a block of code that you don't want `latexindent.pl` to touch (even if it is *not* a verbatim-like environment) then you can wrap it in an environment from `noIndentBlock`; you can use any name you like for this, provided you populate it as demonstrate in Listing 44.

LISTING 44: `noIndentBlock`

```
121 noIndentBlock:
122   noindent: 1
123   cmhtest: 1
```

Of course, you don't want to have to specify these as null environments in your code, so you use them with a comment symbol, `%`, followed by as many spaces (possibly none) as you like; see Listing 45 for example.

LISTING 45: `noIndentBlock.tex`

```
% \begin{noindent}
some before text
  this code
    won't
  be touched
    by
    latexindent.pl!
some after text
% \end{noindent}
```

Important note: it is assumed that the `noindent` block statements specified in this way appear on their own line.

example 12 The `noIndentBlock` fields can also be specified in terms of `begin` and `end` fields. We use the code in Listing 46 to demonstrate this feature.

LISTING 46: `noIndentBlock1.tex`

```
some before text
  this code
    won't
  be touched
    by
    latexindent.pl!
some after text
```

The settings given in Listings 47 and 48 are equivalent:



LISTING 47: noindent1.yaml

```
noIndentBlock:
  demo:
    begin: 'some\hbefore'
    body: '.*?'
    end: 'some\hafter\htext'
    lookForThis: 1
```

LISTING 48: noindent2.yaml

```
noIndentBlock:
  demo:
    begin: 'some\hbefore'
    end: 'some\hafter\htext'
```

LISTING 49: noindent3.yaml

```
noIndentBlock:
  demo:
    begin: 'some\hbefore'
    body: '.*?'
    end: 'some\hafter\htext'
    lookForThis: 0
```

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l noindent1.yaml noindent1
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l noindent2.yaml noindent1
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 50.

LISTING 50: noIndentBlock1.tex using Listing 47 or Listing 48

```
some before text
      this code
            won't
be touched
            by
      latexindent.pl!
some after text
```

The begin, body and end fields for noIndentBlock are all *regular expressions*. If the body field is not specified, then it takes a default value of `.*?` which is written explicitly in Listing 47. In this context, we interpret `.*?` in words as *the fewest number of characters (possibly none) until the 'end' field is reached*.

The lookForThis field is optional, and can take the values 0 (off) or 1 (on); by default, it is assumed to be 1 (on).

example 13 Using Listing 49 demonstrates setting lookForThis to 0 (off); running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l noindent3.yaml noindent1
```

gives the output in Listing 51.

LISTING 51: noIndentBlock1.tex using Listing 49

```
some before text
this code
won't
be touched
by
latexindent.pl!
some after text
```

We will demonstrate this feature later in the documentation in Listing 580.

You can, optionally, specify the noIndentBlock field using the name field which takes a regular expression as its argument; thank you to [18] for contributing this feature.

example 14 For demonstration, then assuming that your file contains the environments testnoindent, testnoindent* then the listings given in Listings 52 and 53 are equivalent.



LISTING 52: nameAsRegex5.yaml

```
noIndentBlock:
  mytest:
    begin: '\\begin{testnoindent}*?\\}'
    end: '\\end{testnoindent}*?\\}'
```

LISTING 53: nameAsRegex6.yaml

```
noIndentBlock:
  nameAsRegex:
    name: '\\w+noindent{*?}'
    lookForThis: 1
```

With reference to Listing 53:

- the name field as specified here means *any word followed by the word noindent, optionally followed by **;
- we have used nameAsRegex to identify this field, but you can use any description you like;
- the lookForThis field is optional, and can take the values 0 (off) or 1 (on); by default, it is assumed to be 1 (on).

5.3 filecontents and preamble

```
fileContentsEnvironments: <field>
```

Before `latexindent.pl` determines the difference between preamble (if any) and the main document, it first searches for any of the environments specified in `fileContentsEnvironments`, see Listing 54. The behaviour of `latexindent.pl` on these environments is determined by their location (preamble or not), and the value `indentPreamble`, discussed next.

LISTING 54: fileContentsEnvironments

```
127 fileContentsEnvironments:
128   filecontents: 1
129   filecontents*: 1
```

```
indentPreamble: 0|1
```

The preamble of a document can sometimes contain some trickier code for `latexindent.pl` to operate upon. By default, `latexindent.pl` won't try to operate on the preamble (as `indentPreamble` is set to 0, by default), but if you'd like `latexindent.pl` to try then change `indentPreamble` to 1.

```
lookForPreamble: <fields>
```

Not all files contain preamble; for example, `sty`, `cls` and `bib` files typically do *not*. Referencing Listing 55, if you set, for example, `.tex` to 0, then regardless of the setting of the value of `indentPreamble`, preamble will not be assumed when operating upon `.tex` files.

LISTING 55: lookForPreamble

```
135 lookForPreamble:
136   .tex: 1
137   .sty: 0
138   .cls: 0
139   .bib: 0
```

```
preambleCommandsBeforeEnvironments: 0|1
```

Assuming that `latexindent.pl` is asked to operate upon the preamble of a document, when this switch is set to 0 then environment code blocks will be sought first, and then command code blocks. When this switch is set to 1, commands will be sought first. The example that first motivated this switch contained the code given in Listing 56.



LISTING 56: Motivating preambleCommandsBeforeEnvironments

```
...
preheadhook={\begin{mdframed}[style=myframedstyle]},
postfoothook=\end{mdframed},
...
```

5.4 Indentation and horizontal space

`defaultIndent`: *(horizontal space)*

This is the default indentation used in the absence of other details for the code block with which we are working. The default value is `\t` which means a tab; we will explore customisation beyond `defaultIndent` in Section 5.8 on page 54.

If you're interested in experimenting with `latexindent.pl` then you can *remove* all indentation by setting `defaultIndent`: `""`.

`removeTrailingWhitespace`: *(fields)*

Trailing white space can be removed both *before* and *after* processing the document, as detailed in Listing 57; each of the fields can take the values 0 or 1. See Listings 468 to 470 on page 115 for before and after results. Thanks to [3] for providing this feature.

LISTING 57: `removeTrailingWhitespace`

```
152 removeTrailingWhitespace:
153   beforeProcessing: 0
154   afterProcessing: 1
```

LISTING 58: `removeTrailingWhitespace (alt)`

```
removeTrailingWhitespace: 1
```

N: 2017-06-28

You can specify `removeTrailingWhitespace` simply as 0 or 1, if you wish; in this case, `latexindent.pl` will set both `beforeProcessing` and `afterProcessing` to the value you specify; see Listing 58.

5.5 Aligning at delimiters

`lookForAlignDelims`: *(fields)*

This contains a list of code blocks that are operated upon in a special way by `latexindent.pl` (see Listing 59). In fact, the fields in `lookForAlignDelims` can actually take two different forms: the *basic* version is shown in Listing 59 and the *advanced* version in Listing 62; we will discuss each in turn.

LISTING 59: `lookForAlignDelims (basic)`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular: 1
  tabularx: 1
  longtable: 1
  array: 1
  matrix: 1
  ...
```

Specifying code blocks in this field instructs `latexindent.pl` to try and align each column by its alignment delimiters. It does have some limitations (discussed further in Section 10), but in many cases it will produce results such as those in Listings 60 and 61; running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular1.tex
```



gives the output given in Listing 61.

LISTING 60: `tabular1.tex`

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
1& 2 & 3      & & 4\\
5& & 6      & & \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 61: `tabular1.tex` default output

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
5 & & 6 & \\
\end{tabular}
```

If you find that `latexindent.pl` does not perform satisfactorily on such environments then you can set the relevant key to 0, for example `tabular: 0`; alternatively, if you just want to ignore *specific* instances of the environment, you could wrap them in something from `noIndentBlock` (see Listing 44 on page 30).

If, for example, you wish to remove the alignment of the `\\` within a delimiter-aligned block, then the advanced form of `lookForAlignDelims` shown in Listing 62 is for you.

LISTING 62: `lookForAlignDelims` (advanced)

```
157 lookForAlignDelims:
158   tabular:
159     delims: 1
160     alignDoubleBackSlash: 1
161     spacesBeforeDoubleBackSlash: 1
162     multiColumnGrouping: 0
163     alignRowsWithoutMaxDelims: 1
164     spacesBeforeAmpersand: 1
165     spacesAfterAmpersand: 1
166     justification: left
167     alignFinalDoubleBackSlash: 0
168     dontMeasure: 0
169     delimiterRegEx: (?<!\&)(\&)
170     delimiterJustification: left
171     lookForChildCodeBlocks: 1
172     alignContentAfterDoubleBackSlash: 0
173     spacesAfterDoubleBackSlash: 1
174   tabularx:
175     delims: 1
```

Note that you can use a mixture of the basic and advanced form: in Listing 62 `tabular` and `tabularx` are advanced and `longtable` is basic. When using the advanced form, each field should receive at least 1 sub-field, and *can* (but does not have to) receive any of the following fields:

- `delims`: binary switch (0 or 1) equivalent to simply specifying, for example, `tabular: 1` in the basic version shown in Listing 59. If `delims` is set to 0 then the align at ampersand routine will not be called for this code block (default: 1);
- `alignDoubleBackSlash`: binary switch (0 or 1) to determine if `\\` should be aligned (default: 1);
- `spacesBeforeDoubleBackSlash`: optionally, specifies the number (integer ≥ 0) of spaces to be inserted before `\\` (default: 1);
- `multiColumnGrouping`: binary switch (0 or 1) that details if `latexindent.pl` should group columns above and below a `\multicolumn` command (default: 0);
- `alignRowsWithoutMaxDelims`: binary switch (0 or 1) that details if rows that do not contain the maximum number of delimiters should be formatted so as to have the ampersands aligned (default: 1);
- `spacesBeforeAmpersand`: optionally specifies the number (integer ≥ 0) of spaces to be placed before ampersands (default: 1);
- `spacesAfterAmpersand`: optionally specifies the number (integer ≥ 0) of spaces to be placed after ampersands (default: 1);

U: 2018-01-13

N: 2017-06-19

N: 2017-06-19

N: 2018-01-13

N: 2018-01-13



N: 2018-01-13

- `justification`: optionally specifies the justification of each cell as either *left* or *right* (default: *left*);

N: 2020-03-21

- `alignFinalDoubleBackSlash` optionally specifies if the *final* double backslash should be used for alignment (default: 0);

N: 2020-03-21

- `dontMeasure` optionally specifies if user-specified cells, rows or the largest entries should *not* be measured (default: 0);

N: 2020-03-21

- `delimiterRegEx` optionally specifies the pattern matching to be used for the alignment delimiter (default: `'(?!\\\)(&)'`);

N: 2020-03-21

- `delimiterJustification` optionally specifies the justification for the alignment delimiters (default: *left*); note that this feature is only useful if you have delimiters of different lengths in the same column, discussed in Section 5.5.4;

N: 2021-12-13

- `lookForChildCodeBlocks` optionally instructs `latexindent.pl` to search for child code blocks or not (default: 1), discussed in Section 5.5.5;

N: 2023-05-01

- `alignContentAfterDoubleBackSlash` optionally instructs `latexindent.pl` to align content *after* double back slash (default: 0), discussed in Section 5.5.6;

N: 2023-05-01

- `spacesAfterDoubleBackSlash` optionally specifies the number (integer ≥ 0) of spaces to be placed *after* the double back slash *when* `alignContentAfterDoubleBackSlash` is active; demonstrated in Section 5.5.6.

example 15 We will explore most of these features using the file `tabular2.tex` in Listing 63 (which contains a `\multicolumn` command), and the YAML files in Listings 64 to 70; we will explore `alignFinalDoubleBackSlash` in Listing 91; the `dontMeasure` feature will be described in Section 5.5.3, and `delimiterRegEx` in Section 5.5.4.

LISTING 63: `tabular2.tex`

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
A& B & C & & D\\
AAA& BBB & CCC & & DDD\\
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading}\\
one& two & three & & four\\
five& six & & & \\
seven & & & & \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 64: `tabular2.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    multiColumnGrouping: 1
```

LISTING 65: `tabular3.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    alignRowsWithoutMaxDelims: 0
```

LISTING 66: `tabular4.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    spacesBeforeAmpersand: 4
```

LISTING 67: `tabular5.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    spacesAfterAmpersand: 4
```

LISTING 68: `tabular6.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    alignDoubleBackSlash: 0
```

LISTING 69: `tabular7.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    spacesBeforeDoubleBackSlash: 0
```



LISTING 70: tabular8.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    justification: "right"
```

On running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular4.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular5.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular6.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular7.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular8.yaml
```

we obtain the respective outputs given in Listings 71 to 78.

LISTING 71: tabular2.tex default output

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
A                & & B                & & C                & & D                & \\
AAA              & & BBB              & & CCC              & & DDD              & \\
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading} & & & \\
one              & & two              & & three            & & four            & \\
five             & &                  & & six              & &                  & \\
seven            & &                  & &                  & &                  & \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 72: tabular2.tex using Listing 64

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
A                & B                & C                & D                & \\
AAA              & BBB              & CCC              & DDD              & \\
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading} & \\
one & two            & three & four          & \\
five &                & six   &                & \\
seven &                &       &                & \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 73: tabular2.tex using Listing 65

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
A                & B                & C                & D                & \\
AAA              & BBB              & CCC              & DDD              & \\
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading} & \\
one & two & three & four          & \\
five &       & six   &                & \\
seven &       &       &                & \\
\end{tabular}
```



LISTING 74: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 66

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
A      & & B      & & & & & & & & & \\
AAA    & & BBB    & & & & C      & & D      & & & \\
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading} & & & & & & & \\
one    & & two    & & & & three  & & four  & & & \\
five   & & & & & & six    & & & & & \\
seven  & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 75: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 67

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
A      & & B      & & & & C      & & D      & & & \\
AAA    & & BBB    & & & & CCC    & & DDD    & & & \\
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading} & & & & & & & \\
one    & & two    & & & & three  & & four  & & & \\
five   & & & & & & six    & & & & & \\
seven  & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 76: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 68

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
A      & & B      & & & & C      & & D      & & & \\
AAA    & & BBB    & & & & CCC    & & DDD    & & & \\
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading} & & & & & & & \\
one    & & two    & & & & three  & & four  & & & \\
five   & & & & & & six    & & & & & \\
seven  & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 77: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 69

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
A      & & B      & & & & C      & & D      & & & \\
AAA    & & BBB    & & & & CCC    & & DDD    & & & \\
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading} & & & & & & & \\
one    & & two    & & & & three  & & four  & & & \\
five   & & & & & & six    & & & & & \\
seven  & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 78: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 70

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
A      & & B      & & & & C      & & D      & & & \\
AAA    & & BBB    & & & & CCC    & & DDD    & & & \\
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading} & & & & & & & \\
one    & & two    & & & & three  & & four  & & & \\
five   & & & & & & six    & & & & & \\
seven  & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\end{tabular}
```

Notice in particular:

- in both Listings 71 and 72 all rows have been aligned at the ampersand, even those that do not contain the maximum number of ampersands (3 ampersands, in this case);
- in Listing 71 the columns have been aligned at the ampersand;
- in Listing 72 the `\multicolumn` command has grouped the 2 columns beneath *and* above it,



because `multiColumnGrouping` is set to 1 in Listing 64;

- in Listing 73 rows 3 and 6 have *not* been aligned at the ampersand, because `alignRowsWithoutMaxDelims` has been set to 0 in Listing 65; however, the `\\` have still been aligned;
- in Listing 74 the columns beneath and above the `\multicolumn` commands have been grouped (because `multiColumnGrouping` is set to 1), and there are at least 4 spaces *before* each aligned ampersand because `spacesBeforeAmpersand` is set to 4;
- in Listing 75 the columns beneath and above the `\multicolumn` commands have been grouped (because `multiColumnGrouping` is set to 1), and there are at least 4 spaces *after* each aligned ampersand because `spacesAfterAmpersand` is set to 4;
- in Listing 76 the `\\` have *not* been aligned, because `alignDoubleBackSlash` is set to 0, otherwise the output is the same as Listing 72;
- in Listing 77 the `\\` have been aligned, and because `spacesBeforeDoubleBackSlash` is set to 0, there are no spaces ahead of them; the output is otherwise the same as Listing 72;
- in Listing 78 the cells have been *right*-justified; note that cells above and below the `\multicol` statements have still been group correctly, because of the settings in Listing 64.

5.5.1 lookForAlignDelims: spacesBeforeAmpersand

U: 2021-06-19

The `spacesBeforeAmpersand` can be specified in a few different ways. The *basic* form is demonstrated in Listing 66, but we can customise the behaviour further by specifying if we would like this value to change if it encounters a *leading blank column*; that is, when the first column contains only zero-width entries. We refer to this as the *advanced* form.

example 16 We demonstrate this feature in relation to Listing 79; upon running the following command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl aligned1.tex -o+=-default
```

then we receive the default output given in Listing 80.

LISTING 79: aligned1.tex	LISTING 80: aligned1-default.tex
<code>\begin{aligned}</code>	<code>\begin{aligned}</code>
<code>& a & b, \\</code>	<code>& a & b, \\</code>
<code>& c & d.</code>	<code>& c & d.</code>
<code>\end{aligned}</code>	<code>\end{aligned}</code>

The settings in Listings 81 to 84 are all equivalent; we have used the not-yet discussed `noAdditionalIndent` field (see Section 5.8 on page 54) which will assist in the demonstration in what follows.

LISTING 81: sba1.yaml	LISTING 82: sba2.yaml
<code>noAdditionalIndent:</code>	<code>noAdditionalIndent:</code>
<code>aligned: 1</code>	<code>aligned: 1</code>
<code>lookForAlignDelims:</code>	<code>lookForAlignDelims:</code>
<code>aligned: 1</code>	<code>aligned:</code>
	<code>spacesBeforeAmpersand: 1</code>
LISTING 83: sba3.yaml	LISTING 84: sba4.yaml
<code>noAdditionalIndent:</code>	<code>noAdditionalIndent:</code>
<code>aligned: 1</code>	<code>aligned: 1</code>
<code>lookForAlignDelims:</code>	<code>lookForAlignDelims:</code>
<code>aligned:</code>	<code>aligned:</code>
<code>spacesBeforeAmpersand:</code>	<code>spacesBeforeAmpersand:</code>
<code>default: 1</code>	<code>leadingBlankColumn: 1</code>

Upon running the following commands



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl aligned1.tex -l sba1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl aligned1.tex -l sba2.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl aligned1.tex -l sba3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl aligned1.tex -l sba4.yaml
```

then we receive the (same) output given in Listing 85; we note that there is *one space* before each ampersand.

LISTING 85: aligned1-mod1.tex

```
\begin{aligned}
& a \& b, \backslash
& c \& d.
\end{aligned}
```

We note in particular:

- Listing 81 demonstrates the *basic* form for `lookForAlignDelims`; in this case, the default values are specified as in Listing 62 on page 34;
- Listing 82 demonstrates the *advanced* form for `lookForAlignDelims` and specified `spacesBeforeAmpersand`. The default value is 1;
- Listing 83 demonstrates the new *advanced* way to specify `spacesBeforeAmpersand`, and for us to set the default value that sets the number of spaces before ampersands which are *not* in leading blank columns. The default value is 1.

We note that `leadingBlankColumn` has not been specified in Listing 83, and it will inherit the value from default;

- Listing 84 demonstrates spaces to be used before ampersands for *leading blank columns*. We note that *default* has not been specified, and it will be set to 1 by default.

example 17 We can customise the space before the ampersand in the *leading blank column* of Listing 85 by using either of Listings 86 and 87, which are equivalent.

LISTING 86: sba5.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  aligned: 1
lookForAlignDelims:
  aligned:
    spacesBeforeAmpersand:
      leadingBlankColumn: 0
```

LISTING 87: sba6.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  aligned: 1
lookForAlignDelims:
  aligned:
    spacesBeforeAmpersand:
      leadingBlankColumn: 0
      default: 1
```

Upon running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl aligned1.tex -l sba5.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl aligned1.tex -l sba6.yaml
```

then we receive the (same) output given in Listing 88. We note that the space before the ampersand in the *leading blank column* has been set to 0 by Listing 87.

We can demonstrated this feature further using the settings in Listing 90 which give the output in Listing 89.



LISTING 88: aligned1-mod5.tex

```
\begin{aligned}
& a \& b, \\
& c \& d.
\end{aligned}
```

LISTING 89: aligned1.tex using Listing 90

```
\begin{aligned}
& a \& b, \\
& c \& d.
\end{aligned}
```

LISTING 90: sba7.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  aligned: 1
lookForAlignDelims:
  aligned:
    spacesBeforeAmpersand:
      leadingBlankColumn: 3
    default: 0
```

5.5.2 lookForAlignDelims: alignFinalDoubleBackSlash

There may be times when a line of a code block contains more than `\&`, and in which case, you may want the *final* double backslash to be aligned.

example 18

N: 2020-03-21

We explore the `alignFinalDoubleBackSlash` feature by using the file in Listing 91. Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular4.tex -o++-default
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular4.tex -o++-FDBS
-y="lookForAlignDelims:tabular:alignFinalDoubleBackSlash:1"
```

then we receive the respective outputs given in Listing 92 and Listing 93.

LISTING 91: tabular4.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{lc}
  Name & \shortstack{Hi \\ Lo} \\
  Foo & Bar \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 92: tabular4-default.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{lc}
  Name & \shortstack{Hi \\ Lo} \\
  Foo & Bar \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 93: tabular4-FDBS.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{lc}
  Name & \shortstack{Hi \\ Lo} \\
  Foo & Bar \\
\end{tabular}
```

We note that in:

- Listing 92, by default, the *first* set of double back slashes in the first row of the tabular environment have been used for alignment;
- Listing 93, the *final* set of double backslashes in the first row have been used, because we specified `alignFinalDoubleBackSlash` as 1.

As of Version 3.0, the alignment routine works on mandatory and optional arguments within commands, and also within ‘special’ code blocks (see `specialBeginEnd` on page 47).

example 19

Assuming that you have a command called `\matrix` and that it is populated within `lookForAlignDelims` (which it is, by default), and that you run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl matrix1.tex
```

then the before-and-after results shown in Listings 94 and 95 are achievable by default.

LISTING 94: matrix1.tex

```
\matrix [
  1&2 &3\\
4&5&6]{
7&8 &9\\
10&11&12
}
```

LISTING 95: matrix1.tex default output

```
\matrix [
  1 & 2 & 3 \\
  4 & 5 & 6 ]{
  7 & 8 & 9 \\
  10 & 11 & 12
}
```

If you have blocks of code that you wish to align at the `&` character that are *not* wrapped in, for example, `\begin{tabular} ... \end{tabular}`, then you can use the mark up illustrated in Listing 96; the default output is shown in Listing 97. Note that the `%*` must be next to each other, but that there can be any number of spaces (possibly none) between the `*` and `\begin{tabular}`; note also that



you may use any environment name that you have specified in `lookForAlignDelims`.

LISTING 96: `align-block.tex`

```
%* \begin{tabular}
  1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
  5 &   & 6 &   \\
%* \end{tabular}
```

LISTING 97: `align-block.tex` default output

```
%* \begin{tabular}
  1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
  5 &   & 6 &   \\
%* \end{tabular}
```

With reference to Table 2 on page 55 and the, yet undiscussed, fields of `noAdditionalIndent` and `indentRules` (see Section 5.8 on page 54), these comment-marked blocks are considered environments.

5.5.3 lookForAlignDelims: the dontMeasure feature

N: 2020-03-21

The `lookForAlignDelims` field can, optionally, receive the `dontMeasure` option which can be specified in a few different ways.

example 20 We will explore this feature in relation to the code given in Listing 98; the default output is shown in Listing 99.

LISTING 98: `tabular-DM.tex`

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
  aaaaaa&bbbbbb&ccc&dd\\
  11&2&33&4\\
  5&66&7&8
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 99: `tabular-DM.tex` default output

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
  aaaaaa & bbbbbb & ccc & dd \\
  11      & 2      & 33  & 4 \\
  5       & 66     & 7   & 8
\end{tabular}
```

The `dontMeasure` field can be specified as `largest`, and in which case, the largest element will not be measured; with reference to the YAML file given in Listing 101, we can run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure1.yaml
```

and receive the output given in Listing 100.

LISTING 100: `tabular-DM.tex` using Listing 101

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
  aaaaaa & bbbbbb & ccc & dd \\
  11 & 2 & 33 & 4 \\
  5 & 66 & 7 & 8
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 101: `dontMeasure1.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    dontMeasure: largest
```

We note that the *largest* column entries have not contributed to the measuring routine. ■

example 21 The `dontMeasure` field can also be specified in the form demonstrated in Listing 103. On running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure2.yaml
```

we receive the output in Listing 102.



LISTING 102: tabular-DM.tex using
Listing 103 or Listing 105

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
aaaaaa & bbbbbb & ccc & dd \\
11 & 2 & 33 & 4 \\
5 & 66 & 7 & 8
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 103: dontMeasure2.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    dontMeasure:
      - aaaaaa
      - bbbbbb
      - ccc
      - dd
```

We note that in Listing 103 we have specified entries not to be measured, one entry per line. ■

example 22 The dontMeasure field can also be specified in the forms demonstrated in Listing 105 and Listing 106. Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure4.yaml
```

we receive the output given in Listing 104

LISTING 104: tabular-DM.tex using
Listing 105 or Listing 106

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
aaaaaa & bbbbbb & ccc & dd \\
11 & 2 & 33 & 4 \\
5 & 66 & 7 & 8
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 105: dontMeasure3.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    dontMeasure:
      -
        this: aaaaaa
        applyTo: cell
      -
        this: bbbbbb
      - ccc
      - dd
```

LISTING 106: dontMeasure4.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    dontMeasure:
      -
        regex: [a-z]
        applyTo: cell
```

We note that in:

- Listing 105 we have specified entries not to be measured, each one has a *string* in the this field, together with an optional specification of applyTo as cell;
- Listing 106 we have specified entries not to be measured as a *regular expression* using the regex field, together with an optional specification of applyTo as cell field, together with an optional specification of applyTo as cell.

In both cases, the default value of applyTo is cell, and does not need to be specified. ■

example 23 We may also specify the applyTo field as row, a demonstration of which is given in Listing 108; upon running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure5.yaml
```

we receive the output in Listing 107.

LISTING 107: tabular-DM.tex using
Listing 108

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
aaaaaa & bbbbbb & ccc & dd \\
11 & 2 & 33 & 4 \\
5 & 66 & 7 & 8
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 108: dontMeasure5.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    dontMeasure:
      -
        this: aaaaaa&bbbb&ccc&dd\\
        applyTo: row
```



example 24 Finally, the `applyTo` field can be specified as `row`, together with a regex expression. For example, for the settings given in Listing 110, upon running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure6.yaml
```

we receive the output in Listing 109.

LISTING 109: tabular-DM.tex using Listing 110

```
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
aaaaaa & bbbbbb & ccc & dd \\
11 & 2 & 33 & 4 \\
5 & 66 & 7 & 8
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 110: dontMeasure6.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    dontMeasure:
      -
        regex: [a-z]
        applyTo: row
```

5.5.4 lookForAlignDelims: the `delimiterRegEx` and `delimiterJustification` feature

N: 2020-03-21

The delimiter alignment will, by default, align code blocks at the ampersand character. The behaviour is controlled by the `delimiterRegEx` field within `lookForAlignDelims`; the default value is `'(?<!\\\)(&)'`, which can be read as: *an ampersand, as long as it is not immediately preceded by a backslash*.



Warning!

Important: note the ‘capturing’ parenthesis in the `(&)` which are necessary; if you intend to customise this field, then be sure to include them appropriately.

example 25 We demonstrate how to customise this with respect to the code given in Listing 111; the default output from `latexindent.pl` is given in Listing 112.

LISTING 111: tabbing.tex

```
\begin{tabbing}
aa \= bb \= cc \= dd \= ee \\
\>2\> 1 \> 7 \> 3 \\
\>3 \> 2\>8\> 3 \\
\>4 \>2 \\
\end{tabbing}
```

LISTING 112: tabbing.tex default output

```
\begin{tabbing}
aa \= bb \= cc \= dd \= ee \\
\>2\> 1 \> 7 \> 3 \\
\>3 \> 2\>8\> 3 \\
\>4 \>2 \\
\end{tabbing}
```

Let’s say that we wish to align the code at either the `\=` or `\>`. We employ the settings given in Listing 114 and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabbing.tex -l=delimiterRegEx1.yaml
```

to receive the output given in Listing 113.

LISTING 113: tabbing.tex using Listing 114

```
\begin{tabbing}
aa \= bb \= cc \= dd \= ee \\
\> 2 \> 1 \> 7 \> 3 \\
\> 3 \> 2 \> 8 \> 3 \\
\> 4 \> 2 \\
\end{tabbing}
```

LISTING 114: delimiterRegEx1.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabbing:
    delimiterRegEx: '\\(?:=|>)'
```

We note that:

- in Listing 113 the code has been aligned, as intended, at both the `\=` and `\>`;



- in Listing 114 we have heeded the warning and captured the expression using grouping parenthesis, specified a backslash using `\` and said that it must be followed by either `=` or `>`.

example 26 We can explore `delimiterRegEx` a little further using the settings in Listing 116 and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabbing.tex -l=delimiterRegEx2.yaml
```

to receive the output given in Listing 115.

LISTING 115: `tabbing.tex` using Listing 116

```
\begin{tabbing}
aa \=   bb \= cc \= dd \= ee \\
  \> 2 \> 1 \> 7 \> 3      \\
  \> 3 \> 2 \> 8 \> 3      \\
  \> 4 \> 2                \\
\end{tabbing}
```

LISTING 116: `delimiterRegEx2.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabbing:
    delimiterRegEx: '(\>)'
```

We note that only the `\>` have been aligned.

example 27 Of course, the other `lookForAlignDelims` options can be used alongside the `delimiterRegEx`; regardless of the type of delimiter being used (ampersand or anything else), the fields from Listing 62 on page 34 remain the same; for example, using the settings in Listing 118, and running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabbing.tex -l=delimiterRegEx3.yaml
```

to receive the output given in Listing 117.

LISTING 117: `tabbing.tex` using Listing 118

```
\begin{tabbing}
aa\=bb\=cc\=dd\=ee \\
  \>2 \>1 \>7 \>3 \\
  \>3 \>2 \>8 \>3 \\
  \>4 \>2          \\
\end{tabbing}
```

LISTING 118: `delimiterRegEx3.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabbing:
    delimiterRegEx: '(\>|=?)'
    spacesBeforeAmpersand: 0
    spacesAfterAmpersand: 0
```

example 28 It is possible that delimiters specified within `delimiterRegEx` can be of different lengths. Consider the file in Listing 119, and associated YAML in Listing 121. Note that the Listing 121 specifies the option for the delimiter to be either `#` or `\>`, which are different lengths. Upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabbing1.tex -l=delimiterRegEx4.yaml -o=+-mod4
```

we receive the output in Listing 120.

LISTING 119: `tabbing1.tex`

```
\begin{tabbing}
1#22\>333\\
xxx#aaa#yyyyy\\
.##&\ \\
\end{tabbing}
```

LISTING 120: `tabbing1-mod4.tex`

```
\begin{tabbing}
1  # 22 \> 333  \\
xxx # aaa # yyyy \\
.  #  # &  \\
\end{tabbing}
```

LISTING 121: `delimiterRegEx4.yaml`

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabbing:
    delimiterRegEx: '(#|\>)'
```



example 29 You can set the *delimiter* justification as either `left` (default) or `right`, which will only have effect when delimiters in the same column have different lengths. Using the settings in Listing 123 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabbing1.tex -l=delimiterRegEx5.yaml -o=+-mod5
```

gives the output in Listing 122.

LISTING 122: tabbing1-mod5.tex

```
\begin{tabbing}
  1  # 22 \> 333  \\
  xxx # aaa # yyyy \\
  .   #       # &   \\
\end{tabbing}
```

LISTING 123: delimiterRegEx5.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabbing:
    delimiterRegEx: '(#|\\>)'
    delimiterJustification: right
```

Note that in Listing 122 the second set of delimiters have been *right aligned* – it is quite subtle! ■

5.5.5 lookForAlignDelims: lookForChildCodeBlocks

N: 2021-12-13

There may be scenarios in which you would prefer to instruct `latexindent.pl` *not* to search for child blocks; in which case setting `lookForChildCodeBlocks` to 0 may be a good way to proceed.

example 30 Using the settings from Listing 101 on page 41 on the file in Listing 124 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM-1.tex -l=dontMeasure1.yaml -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output in Listing 125.

LISTING 124: tabular-DM-1.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
1&2\only<2->{\ \\
3&4}
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 125: tabular-DM-1-mod1.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
  1 & 2\only<2->{ \\
    3 & 4}
\end{tabular}
```

We can improve the output from Listing 125 by employing the settings in Listing 127

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM-1.tex -l=dontMeasure1a.yaml -o=+-mod1a
```

which gives the output in Listing 127.

LISTING 126: tabular-DM-1-mod1a.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
  1 & 2\only<2->{ \\
    3 & 4}
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 127: dontMeasure1a.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    dontMeasure: largest
    lookForChildCodeBlocks: 0
```

5.5.6 lookForAlignDelims: alignContentAfterDoubleBackSlash

N: 2023-05-01

You can instruct `latexindent` to align content after the double back slash. See also Section 6.3.2 on page 117.

example 31 We consider the file in Listing 128, and the default output given in Listing 129.



LISTING 128: tabular5.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
  1 & 2 \\
  \\ aa & bbb \\
  \\ ccc&ddd \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 129: tabular5-default.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
  1 & 2 \\
  \\ aa & bbb \\
  \\ ccc&ddd \\
\end{tabular}
```

Using the settings given in Listing 131 and running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -s tabular5.tex -l alignContentAfterDBS1 -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output in Listing 130.

LISTING 130: tabular5-mod1.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
  1 & 2 \\
  \\ aa & bbb \\
  \\ ccc & ddd \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 131: alignContentAfterDBS1.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    alignContentAfterDoubleBackslash: 1
```

example 32 When using the `alignContentAfterDoubleBackslash` feature, then you can also specify how many spaces to insert after the double backslash; the default is 1.

N: 2023-05-01

Starting from Listing 128 and using the the settings given in Listing 133

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -s tabular5.tex -l alignContentAfterDBS2 -o=+-mod2
```

gives the output in Listing 132.

LISTING 132: tabular5-mod2.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
  1 & 2 \\
  \\ aa & bbb \\
  \\ ccc & ddd \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 133: alignContentAfterDBS2.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  tabular:
    alignContentAfterDoubleBackslash: 1
    spacesAfterDoubleBackslash: 3
```

5.6 Indent after items, specials and headings

`indentAfterItems: {fields}`

The environment names specified in `indentAfterItems` tell `latexindent.pl` to look for `\item` commands; if these switches are set to 1 then indentation will be performed so as indent the code after each item. A demonstration is given in Listings 135 and 136

LISTING 134: indentAfterItems

```
indentAfterItems:
  itemize: 1
  itemize*: 1
  enumerate: 1
  enumerate*: 1
  description: 1
  description*: 1
  list: 1
```

LISTING 135: items1.tex

```
\begin{itemize}
\item some text here
some more text here
some more text here
\item another item
some more text here
\end{itemize}
```

LISTING 136: items1.tex default output

```
\begin{itemize}
\item some text here
  some more text here
  some more text here
\item another item
  some more text here
\end{itemize}
```



```
itemNames: {fields}
```

If you have your own item commands (perhaps you prefer to use `myitem`, for example) then you can put populate them in `itemNames`. For example, users of the `exam` document class might like to add parts to `indentAfterItems` and part to `itemNames` to their user settings (see Section 4 on page 23 for details of how to configure user settings, and Listing 33 on page 24 in particular.)

LISTING 137: `itemNames`

```
253 itemNames:
254   item: 1
255   myitem: 1
```

```
specialBeginEnd: {fields}
```

U: 2017-08-21

The fields specified in `specialBeginEnd` are, in their default state, focused on math mode begin and end statements, but there is no requirement for this to be the case; Listing 138 shows the default settings of `specialBeginEnd`.

LISTING 138: `specialBeginEnd`

```
259 specialBeginEnd:
260   displayMath:
261     begin: (?<!\\\)\[\[          # \[ but *not* \[
262     end: \\\]                    # \]
263     lookForThis: 1
264   inlineMath:
265     begin: (?<!\$)(?<!\\\)\$(?!\\\$) # $ but *not* \$ or $$
266     body: [^$]*?                  # anything *except* $
267     end: (?<!\\\)\$(?!\\\$)        # $ but *not* \$ or $$
268     lookForThis: 1
269   displayMathTeX:
270     begin: \$\$                   # $$
271     end: \$\$                     # $$
272     lookForThis: 1
273   specialBeforeCommand: 0
```

The field `displayMath` represents `\[...\]`, `inlineMath` represents `$...$` and `displayMathTeX` represents `$$...$$`. You can, of course, rename these in your own YAML files (see Section 4.2 on page 24); indeed, you might like to set up your own special begin and end statements.

example 33 A demonstration of the before-and-after results are shown in Listings 139 and 140; explicitly, running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special1.tex -o=+-default
```

gives the output given in Listing 140.



LISTING 139: special1.tex before

```
The function $f$ has formula
\[
f(x)=x^2.
\]
If you like splitting dollars,
$
g(x)=f(2x)
$
```

LISTING 140: special1.tex default output

```
The function $f$ has formula
\[
    f(x)=x^2.
\]
If you like splitting dollars,
$
    g(x)=f(2x)
$
```

For each field, `lookForThis` is set to 1 by default, which means that `latexindent.pl` will look for this pattern; you can tell `latexindent.pl` not to look for the pattern, by setting `lookForThis` to 0.

There are examples in which it is advantageous to search for `specialBeginEnd` fields *before* searching for commands, and the `specialBeforeCommand` switch controls this behaviour.

N: 2017-08-21

example 34 For example, consider the file shown in Listing 141.

LISTING 141: specialLR.tex

```
\begin{equation}
\left[
\sqrt{
a+b
}
\right]
\end{equation}
```

Now consider the YAML files shown in Listings 142 and 143

LISTING 142: specialsLeftRight.yaml

```
specialBeginEnd:
  leftRightSquare:
    begin: '\\\left\[\'
    end: '\\\right\]'
    lookForThis: 1
```

LISTING 143:

specialBeforeCommand.yaml

```
specialBeginEnd:
  specialBeforeCommand: 1
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl specialLR.tex -l=specialsLeftRight.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl specialLR.tex -l=specialsLeftRight.yaml,specialBeforeCommand.yaml
```

we receive the respective outputs in Listings 144 and 145.

LISTING 144: specialLR.tex using Listing 142

```
\begin{equation}
\left[
  \sqrt{
    a+b
  }
\right]
\end{equation}
```

LISTING 145: specialLR.tex using Listings 142 and 143

```
\begin{equation}
\left[
  \sqrt{
    a+b
  }
\right]
\end{equation}
```

Notice that in:

- Listing 144 the `\left` has been treated as a *command*, with one optional argument;
- Listing 145 the `specialBeginEnd` pattern in Listing 142 has been obeyed because List-



ing 143 specifies that the `specialBeginEnd` should be sought *before* commands. ■

N: 2018-04-27

You can, optionally, specify the middle field for anything that you specify in `specialBeginEnd`.

example 35 For example, let's consider the `.tex` file in Listing 146.

LISTING 146: `special2.tex`

```
\If
something 0
\ElsIf
something 1
\ElsIf
something 2
\ElsIf
something 3
\Else
something 4
\EndIf
```

Upon saving the YAML settings in Listings 148 and 150 and running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special2.tex -l=middle
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special2.tex -l=middle1
```

then we obtain the output given in Listings 147 and 149.

LISTING 147: `special2.tex` using
Listing 148

```
\If
  something 0
\ElsIf
  something 1
\ElsIf
  something 2
\ElsIf
  something 3
\Else
  something 4
\EndIf
```

LISTING 148: `middle.yaml`

```
specialBeginEnd:
  If:
    begin: '\\If'
    middle: '\\ElsIf'
    end: '\\EndIf'
    lookForThis: 1
```

LISTING 149: `special2.tex` using
Listing 150

```
\If
  something 0
\ElsIf
  something 1
\ElsIf
  something 2
\ElsIf
  something 3
\Else
  something 4
\EndIf
```

LISTING 150: `middle1.yaml`

```
specialBeginEnd:
  If:
    begin: '\\If'
    middle:
      - '\\ElsIf'
      - '\\Else'
    end: '\\EndIf'
    lookForThis: 1
```

We note that:

- in Listing 147 the bodies of each of the `Elsif` statements have been indented appropriately;
- the `Else` statement has *not* been indented appropriately in Listing 147 – read on!



- we have specified multiple settings for the middle field using the syntax demonstrated in Listing 150 so that the body of the Else statement has been indented appropriately in Listing 149.

N: 2018-08-13

You may specify fields in `specialBeginEnd` to be treated as verbatim code blocks by changing `lookForThis` to be verbatim.

example 36 For example, beginning with the code in Listing 151 and the YAML in Listing 152, and running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special3.tex -l=special-verb1
```

then the output in Listing 151 is unchanged.

LISTING 151: `special3.tex` and output using Listing 152

```
\[
  special code
blocks
  can be
  treated
  as verbatim\]
```

LISTING 152: `special-verb1.yaml`

```
specialBeginEnd:
  displayMath:
    lookForThis: verbatim
```

We can combine the `specialBeginEnd` with the `lookForAlignDelims` feature.

example 37 We begin with the code in Listing 153.

LISTING 153: `special-align.tex`

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path (A) edge node {0,1,L}(B)
  edge node {1,1,R}(C)
  (B) edge [loop above] node {1,1,L}(B)
  edge node {0,1,L}(C)
  (C) edge node {0,1,L}(D)
  edge [bend left] node {1,0,R}(E)
  (D) edge [loop below] node {1,1,R}(D)
  edge node {0,1,R}(A)
  (E) edge [bend left] node {1,0,R}(A);
\end{tikzpicture}
```

Let's assume that our goal is to align the code at the edge and node text; we employ the code given in Listing 155 and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special-align.tex -l edge-node1.yaml -o=+-mod1
```

to receive the output in Listing 154.

LISTING 154: `special-align.tex` using Listing 155

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path (A) edge          node {0,1,L}(B)
           edge          node {1,1,R}(C)
  (B) edge [loop above] node {1,1,L}(B)
           edge          node {0,1,L}(C)
  (C) edge          node {0,1,L}(D)
           edge [bend left] node {1,0,R}(E)
  (D) edge [loop below] node {1,1,R}(D)
           edge          node {0,1,R}(A)
  (E) edge [bend left]  node {1,0,R}(A);
\end{tikzpicture}
```

LISTING 155: `edge-node1.yaml`

```
specialBeginEnd:
  path:
    begin: '\\path'
    end: ';'
    lookForThis: 1
    specialBeforeCommand: 1

lookForAlignDelims:
  path:
    delimiterRegEx: '(edge|node)'
```



The output in Listing 154 is not quite ideal. We can tweak the settings within Listing 155 in order to improve the output; in particular, we employ the code in Listing 157 and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special-align.tex -l edge-node2.yaml -o=+-mod2
```

to receive the output in Listing 156.

LISTING 156: special-align.tex using Listing 157

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path (A) edge          node {0,1,L} (B)
          edge          node {1,1,R} (C)
    (B) edge [loop above] node {1,1,L} (B)
          edge          node {0,1,L} (C)
    (C) edge          node {0,1,L} (D)
          edge [bend left] node {1,0,R} (E)
    (D) edge [loop below] node {1,1,R} (D)
          edge          node {0,1,R} (A)
    (E) edge [bend left]  node {1,0,R} (A);
\end{tikzpicture}
```

LISTING 157: edge-node2.yaml

```
specialBeginEnd:
  path:
    begin: '\\path'
    end: ';'
    specialBeforeCommand: 1

lookForAlignDelims:
  path:
    delimiterRegex:
      '(edge|node|h*\{[0-9,A-Z]+\})'
```

U: 2021-06-19

The lookForThis field can be considered optional; by default, it is assumed to be 1, which is demonstrated in Listing 157.

N: 2023-09-23

Referencing Listing 138 on page 47 we see that each of the specialBeginEnd fields can *optionally* accept the body field. If the body field is omitted, then latexindent.pl uses a value that means

anything except one of the begin statements from specialBeginEnd.

In general, it is usually *not* necessary to specify the body field, but let's detail an example just for reference.

example 38 We begin with the example in Listing 158

LISTING 158: special-body.tex

```
$
a
+
(
b + c
-
(
  d
)
)
=
e
$
and
$
f + g = h
$
```

Using the settings in Listing 160 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special-body.tex -l=special-body1.yaml
```

gives the output in Listing 159.



LISTING 159: special-body.tex using Listing 160

```
$
a
+
(
  b + c
  -
  (
    d
  )
)
=
e
$
and
$
  f + g = h
$
```

LISTING 160: special-body1.yaml

```
defaultIndent: " "
specialBeginEnd:
  specialBeforeCommand: 1
  parentheses:
    begin: \(
    end: \)
```

We note that the output in Listing 159 is as we would expect, even *without* the body field specified.

Another option (purely for reference) that leaves the output in Listing 159 unchanged is shown in Listing 161.

LISTING 161: special-body2.yaml

```
defaultIndent: " "
specialBeginEnd:
  specialBeforeCommand: 1
  parentheses:
    begin: \(
    body: [^()]*?
    end: \)
```

The body field in Listing 161 means *anything except (or)*. ■

`indentAfterHeadings: {fields}`

This field enables the user to specify indentation rules that take effect after heading commands such as `\part`, `\chapter`, `\section`, `\subsection*`, or indeed any user-specified command written in this field.⁵

LISTING 162: indentAfterHeadings

```
283 indentAfterHeadings:
284   part:
285     indentAfterThisHeading: 0
286     level: 1
287   chapter:
288     indentAfterThisHeading: 0
289     level: 2
290   section:
291     indentAfterThisHeading: 0
292     level: 3
```

The default settings do *not* place indentation after a heading, but you can easily switch them on by changing `indentAfterThisHeading` from 0 to 1. The `level` field tells `latexindent.pl` the hierarchy of the heading structure in your document. You might, for example, like to have both `section` and `subsection` set with `level: 3` because you do not want the indentation to go too

⁵There is a slight difference in interface for this field when comparing Version 2.2 to Version 3.0; see appendix L on page 176 for details.



deep.

You can add any of your own custom heading commands to this field, specifying the `level` as appropriate. You can also specify your own indentation in `indentRules` (see Section 5.8 on the following page); you will find the default `indentRules` contains `chapter: " "` which tells `latexindent.pl` simply to use a space character after chapter headings (once `indent` is set to 1 for chapter).

example 39 For example, assuming that you have the code in Listing 164 saved into `headings1.yaml`, and that you have the text from Listing 163 saved into `headings1.tex`.

LISTING 163: `headings1.tex`

```
\subsection{subsection title}
subsection text
subsection text
\paragraph{paragraph title}
paragraph text
paragraph text
\paragraph{paragraph title}
paragraph text
paragraph text
```

LISTING 164: `headings1.yaml`

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  subsection:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 1
    level: 1
  paragraph:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 1
    level: 2
```

If you run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl headings1.tex -l=headings1.yaml
```

then you should receive the output given in Listing 165.

LISTING 165: `headings1.tex` using
Listing 164

```
\subsection{subsection title}
__subsection text
__subsection text
__\paragraph{paragraph title}
__paragraph text
__paragraph text
__\paragraph{paragraph title}
__paragraph text
__paragraph text
```

LISTING 166: `headings1.tex` second
modification

```
\subsection{subsection title}
__subsection text
__subsection text
\paragraph{paragraph title}
__paragraph text
__paragraph text
\paragraph{paragraph title}
__paragraph text
__paragraph text
```

Now say that you modify the YAML from Listing 164 so that the paragraph `level` is 1; after running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl headings1.tex -l=headings1.yaml
```

you should receive the code given in Listing 166; notice that the paragraph and subsection are at the same indentation level.

`maximumIndentation:` *(horizontal space)*

N: 2017-08-21

You can control the maximum indentation given to your file by specifying the `maximumIndentation` field as horizontal space (but *not* including tabs). This feature uses the `Text::Tabs` module [46], and is *off* by default.

example 40 For example, consider the example shown in Listing 167 together with the default output shown in Listing 168.



LISTING 167: mult-nested.tex

```
\begin{one}
one
\begin{two}
two
\begin{three}
three
\begin{four}
four
\end{four}
\end{three}
\end{two}
\end{one}
```

LISTING 168: mult-nested.tex
default output

```
\begin{one}
__one
__\begin{two}
____two
____\begin{three}
______three
______\begin{four}
_____\end{four}
_____\end{three}
____\end{two}
__\end{one}
```

example 41 Now say that, for example, you have the `max-indentation1.yaml` from Listing 170 and that you run the following command:

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl mult-nested.tex -l=max-indentation1
```

You should receive the output shown in Listing 169.

LISTING 169: mult-nested.tex using
Listing 170

```
\begin{one}
└one
└\begin{two}
└two
└\begin{three}
└three
└\begin{four}
└four
└\end{four}
└\end{three}
└\end{two}
└\end{one}
```

LISTING 170: max-indentation1.yaml

```
maximumIndentation: " "
```

Comparing the output in Listings 168 and 169 we notice that the (default) tabs of indentation have been replaced by a single space.

In general, when using the `maximumIndentation` feature, any leading tabs will be replaced by equivalent spaces except, of course, those found in `verbatimEnvironments` (see Listing 38 on page 29) or `noIndentBlock` (see Listing 44 on page 30).

5.7 The code blocks known latexindent.pl

As of Version 3.0, `latexindent.pl` processes documents using code blocks; each of these are shown in Table 2.

We will refer to these code blocks in what follows. Note that the fine tuning of the definition of the code blocks detailed in Table 2 is discussed in Section 9 on page 143.

5.8 noAdditionalIndent and indentRules

`latexindent.pl` operates on files by looking for code blocks, as detailed in Section 5.7; for each type of code block in Table 2 on the following page (which we will call a *thing*) in what follows) it searches YAML fields for information in the following order:

1. `noAdditionalIndent` for the *name* of the current *thing*;
2. `indentRules` for the *name* of the current *thing*;

TABLE 2: Code blocks known to `latexindent.pl`

Code block	characters allowed in name	example
environments	<code>a-zA-Z@*0-9_\\</code>	<code>\begin{myenv}</code> body of myenv <code>\end{myenv}</code>
optionalArguments	<i>inherits</i> name from parent (e.g environment name)	<code>[</code> opt arg text <code>]</code>
mandatoryArguments	<i>inherits</i> name from parent (e.g environment name)	<code>{</code> mand arg text <code>}</code>
commands	<code>+a-zA-Z@*0-9_:</code>	<code>\mycommand⟨arguments⟩</code>
keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets	<code>a-zA-Z@*0-9_/.\\h\{\}:\#-</code>	<code>my key/.style=⟨arguments⟩</code>
namedGroupingBracesBrackets	<code>0-9\ .a-zA-Z@*⟩<</code>	<code>in⟨arguments⟩</code>
UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets	<i>No name!</i>	<code>{</code> or <code>[</code> or <code>,</code> or <code>\&</code> or <code>)</code> or <code>(</code> or <code>\$</code> followed by <code>⟨arguments⟩</code>
ifElseFi	<code>@a-zA-Z</code> but must begin with either <code>\if</code> of <code>\@if</code>	<code>\ifnum...</code> <code>...</code> <code>\else</code> <code>...</code> <code>\fi</code>
items	User specified, see Listings 134 and 137 on page 46 and on page 47	<code>\begin{enumerate}</code> <code>\item ...</code> <code>\end{enumerate}</code>
specialBeginEnd	User specified, see Listing 138 on page 47	<code>\[</code> <code>...</code> <code>\]</code>
afterHeading	User specified, see Listing 162 on page 52	<code>\chapter{title}</code> <code>...</code> <code>\section{title}</code>
filecontents	User specified, see Listing 54 on page 32	<code>\begin{filecontents}</code> <code>...</code> <code>\end{filecontents}</code>



3. noAdditionalIndentGlobal for the *type* of the current *<thing>*;
4. indentRulesGlobal for the *type* of the current *<thing>*.

Using the above list, the first piece of information to be found will be used; failing that, the value of defaultIndent is used. If information is found in multiple fields, the first one according to the list above will be used; for example, if information is present in both indentRules and in noAdditionalIndentGlobal, then the information from indentRules takes priority.

We now present details for the different type of code blocks known to latexindent.pl, as detailed in Table 2 on the previous page; for reference, there follows a list of the code blocks covered.

5.8.1	Environments and their arguments	56
5.8.2	Environments with items	63
5.8.3	Commands with arguments	64
5.8.4	ifelsefi code blocks	66
5.8.5	specialBeginEnd code blocks	67
5.8.6	afterHeading code blocks	68
5.8.7	The remaining code blocks	70
5.8.7.1	keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets	70
5.8.7.2	namedGroupingBracesBrackets	71
5.8.7.3	UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets	71
5.8.7.4	filecontents	72
5.8.8	Summary	72

5.8.1 Environments and their arguments

There are a few different YAML switches governing the indentation of environments; let's start with the code shown in Listing 171.

LISTING 171: myenv.tex

```
\begin{outer}
\begin{myenv}
  body of environment
body of environment
  body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

noAdditionalIndent: *<fields>*

example 42 If we do not wish myenv to receive any additional indentation, we have a few choices available to us, as demonstrated in Listings 172 and 173.

LISTING 172:

myenv-noAdd1.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  myenv: 1
```

LISTING 173:

myenv-noAdd2.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  myenv:
    body: 1
```

On applying either of the following commands,



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd2.yaml
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 174; note in particular that the environment `myenv` has not received any *additional* indentation, but that the outer environment *has* still received indentation.

LISTING 174: `myenv.tex` output (using either Listing 172 or Listing 173)

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}
    body of environment
    body of environment
    body of environment
  \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

example 43 Upon changing the YAML files to those shown in Listings 175 and 176, and running either

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd4.yaml
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 177.

LISTING 175: `myenv-noAdd3.yaml`

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  myenv: 0
```

LISTING 176: `myenv-noAdd4.yaml`

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  myenv:
    body: 0
```

LISTING 177: `myenv.tex` output (using either Listing 175 or Listing 176)

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}
    body of environment
    body of environment
    body of environment
  \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

example 44 Let's now allow `myenv` to have some optional and mandatory arguments, as in Listing 178.

LISTING 178: `myenv-args.tex`

```
\begin{outer}
\begin{myenv}[%
  optional argument text
  optional argument text]%
  { mandatory argument text
  mandatory argument text}
  body of environment
body of environment
  body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

Upon running



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=myenv-noAdd1.yaml myenv-args.tex
```

we obtain the output shown in Listing 179; note that the optional argument, mandatory argument and body *all* have received no additional indent. This is because, when `noAdditionalIndent` is specified in ‘scalar’ form (as in Listing 172), then *all* parts of the environment (body, optional and mandatory arguments) are assumed to want no additional indent.

LISTING 179: myenv-args.tex using Listing 172

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}[%
    optional argument text
    optional argument text]%
    { mandatory argument text
      mandatory argument text}
    body of environment
    body of environment
    body of environment
  \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

example 45 We may customise `noAdditionalIndent` for optional and mandatory arguments of the `myenv` environment, as shown in, for example, Listings 180 and 181.

LISTING 180: myenv-noAdd5.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  myenv:
    body: 0
    optionalArguments: 1
    mandatoryArguments: 0
```

LISTING 181: myenv-noAdd6.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  myenv:
    body: 0
    optionalArguments: 0
    mandatoryArguments: 1
```

Upon running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd5.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd6.yaml
```

we obtain the respective outputs given in Listings 182 and 183. Note that in Listing 182 the text for the *optional* argument has not received any additional indentation, and that in Listing 183 the *mandatory* argument has not received any additional indentation; in both cases, the *body* has not received any additional indentation.

LISTING 182: myenv-args.tex using Listing 180

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}[%
    optional argument text
    optional argument text]%
    { mandatory argument text
      mandatory argument text}
    body of environment
    body of environment
    body of environment
  \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

LISTING 183: myenv-args.tex using Listing 181

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}[%
    optional argument text
    optional argument text]%
    { mandatory argument text
      mandatory argument text}
    body of environment
    body of environment
    body of environment
  \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

`indentRules: {fields}`



example 46 We may also specify indentation rules for environment code blocks using the `indentRules` field; see, for example, Listings 184 and 185.

LISTING 184: `myenv-rules1.yaml`

```
indentRules:
  myenv: "  "
```

LISTING 185: `myenv-rules2.yaml`

```
indentRules:
  myenv:
    body: "  "
```

On applying either of the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-rules1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-rules2.yaml
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 186; note in particular that the environment `myenv` has received one tab (from the outer environment) plus three spaces from Listing 184 or 185.

LISTING 186: `myenv.tex` output (using either Listing 184 or Listing 185)

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}
    \bodyofenvironment
    \bodyofenvironment
    \bodyofenvironment
  \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

If you specify a field in `indentRules` using anything other than horizontal space, it will be ignored.

example 47 Returning to the example in Listing 178 that contains optional and mandatory arguments. Upon using Listing 184 as in

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l=myenv-rules1.yaml
```

we obtain the output in Listing 187; note that the body, optional argument and mandatory argument of `myenv` have *all* received the same customised indentation.

LISTING 187: `myenv-args.tex` using Listing 184

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}[%
    \optionalargumenttext
    \optionalargumenttext]%
    \mandatoryargumenttext
    \mandatoryargumenttext}
  \bodyofenvironment
  \bodyofenvironment
  \bodyofenvironment
  \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

example 48 You can specify different indentation rules for the different features using, for example, Listings 188 and 189



LISTING 188: myenv-rules3.yaml

```
indentRules:
  myenv:
    body: "  "
    optionalArguments: " "
```

LISTING 189: myenv-rules4.yaml

```
indentRules:
  myenv:
    body: "  "
    mandatoryArguments:
      "\t\t"
```

After running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l myenv-rules3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l myenv-rules4.yaml
```

then we obtain the respective outputs given in Listings 190 and 191.

LISTING 190: myenv-args.tex using Listing 188

```
\begin{outer}
__\begin{myenv}[%
____optional_argument_text
____optional_argument_text]%
____{\mandatory_argument_text
____mandatory_argument_text}
____body_of_environment
____body_of_environment
____body_of_environment
__\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

LISTING 191: myenv-args.tex using Listing 189

```
\begin{outer}
__\begin{myenv}[%
____optional_argument_text
____optional_argument_text]%
____{\mandatory_argument_text
____mandatory_argument_text}
____body_of_environment
____body_of_environment
____body_of_environment
__\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

Note that in Listing 190, the optional argument has only received a single space of indentation, while the mandatory argument has received the default (tab) indentation; the environment body has received three spaces of indentation.

In Listing 191, the optional argument has received the default (tab) indentation, the mandatory argument has received two tabs of indentation, and the body has received three spaces of indentation.

```
noAdditionalIndentGlobal: {fields}
```

Assuming that your environment name is not found within neither `noAdditionalIndent` nor `indentRules`, the next place that `latexindent.pl` will look is `noAdditionalIndentGlobal`, and in particular for the *environments* key (see Listing 192).

LISTING 192: noAdditionalIndentGlobal

```
341 noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
342   environments: 0 # 0/1
```

example 49 Let's say that you change the value of `environments` to 1 in Listing 192, and that you run

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l env-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l myenv-rules1.yaml,env-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml
```

The respective output from these two commands are in Listings 193 and 194; in Listing 193 notice that *both* environments receive no additional indentation but that the arguments of `myenv` still *do* receive indentation. In Listing 194 notice that the *outer* environment does not receive additional indentation, but because of the settings from `myenv-rules1.yaml` (in Listing 184 on the preceding page), the `myenv` environment still *does* receive indentation.



LISTING 193: myenv-args.tex using Listing 192

```
\begin{outer}
\begin{myenv}[%
  optional argument text
  optional argument text]%
{ mandatory argument text
  mandatory argument text}
body of environment
body of environment
body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

LISTING 194: myenv-args.tex using Listings 184 and 192

```
\begin{outer}
\begin{myenv}[%
  optional argument text
  optional argument text]%
{ mandatory argument text
  mandatory argument text}
body of environment
body of environment
body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

example 50 In fact, noAdditionalIndentGlobal also contains keys that control the indentation of optional and mandatory arguments; on referencing Listings 195 and 196

LISTING 195:
opt-args-no-add-glob.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
  optionalArguments: 1
```

LISTING 196:
mand-args-no-add-glob.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
  mandatoryArguments: 1
```

we may run the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -local opt-args-no-add-glob.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -local mand-args-no-add-glob.yaml
```

which produces the respective outputs given in Listings 197 and 198. Notice that in Listing 197 the *optional* argument has not received any additional indentation, and in Listing 198 the *mandatory* argument has not received any additional indentation.

LISTING 197: myenv-args.tex using Listing 195

```
\begin{outer}
\begin{myenv}[%
  optional argument text
  optional argument text]%
{ mandatory argument text
  mandatory argument text}
body of environment
body of environment
body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

LISTING 198: myenv-args.tex using Listing 196

```
\begin{outer}
\begin{myenv}[%
  optional argument text
  optional argument text]%
{ mandatory argument text
  mandatory argument text}
body of environment
body of environment
body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

```
indentRulesGlobal: {fields}
```

The final check that latexindent.pl will make is to look for indentRulesGlobal as detailed in Listing 199.

LISTING 199: indentRulesGlobal

```
357 indentRulesGlobal:
358   environments: 0 # 0/h-space
```



example 51 If you change the `environments` field to anything involving horizontal space, say " ", and then run the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l env-indentRules.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l myenv-rules1.yaml,env-indentRules.yaml
```

then the respective output is shown in Listings 200 and 201. Note that in Listing 200, both the environment blocks have received a single-space indentation, whereas in Listing 201 the outer environment has received single-space indentation (specified by `indentRulesGlobal`), but `myenv` has received " ", as specified by the particular `indentRules` for `myenv` Listing 184 on page 59.

LISTING 200: `myenv-args.tex` using Listing 199

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}[%
    optional argument text
    optional argument text]%
    {mandatory argument text
    mandatory argument text}
  body of environment
  body of environment
  body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

LISTING 201: `myenv-args.tex` using Listings 184 and 199

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}[%
    optional argument text
    optional argument text]%
    {mandatory argument text
    mandatory argument text}
  body of environment
  body of environment
  body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

example 52 You can specify `indentRulesGlobal` for both optional and mandatory arguments, as detailed in Listings 202 and 203

LISTING 202:

`opt-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml`

```
indentRulesGlobal:
  optionalArguments: "\t\t"
```

LISTING 203:

`mand-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml`

```
indentRulesGlobal:
  mandatoryArguments: "\t\t"
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -local opt-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -local mand-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml
```

we obtain the respective outputs in Listings 204 and 205. Note that the *optional* argument in Listing 204 has received two tabs worth of indentation, while the *mandatory* argument has done so in Listing 205.

LISTING 204: `myenv-args.tex` using Listing 202

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}[%
    optional argument text
    optional argument text]%
    {mandatory argument text
    mandatory argument text}
  body of environment
  body of environment
  body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

LISTING 205: `myenv-args.tex` using Listing 203

```
\begin{outer}
  \begin{myenv}[%
    optional argument text
    optional argument text]%
    {mandatory argument text
    mandatory argument text}
  body of environment
  body of environment
  body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```



5.8.2 Environments with items

With reference to Listings 134 and 137 on page 46 and on page 47, some commands may contain item commands; for the purposes of this discussion, we will use the code from Listing 135 on page 46.

Assuming that you've populated itemNames with the name of your item, you can put the item name into noAdditionalIndent as in Listing 206, although a more efficient approach may be to change the relevant field in itemNames to 0.

example 53 Similarly, you can customise the indentation that your item receives using indentRules, as in Listing 207

LISTING 206: item-noAdd1.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  item: 1
# itemNames:
#   item: 0
```

LISTING 207: item-rules1.yaml

```
indentRules:
  item: " "
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl items1.tex -local item-noAdd1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl items1.tex -local item-rules1.yaml
```

the respective outputs are given in Listings 208 and 209; note that in Listing 208 that the text after each item has not received any additional indentation, and in Listing 209, the text after each item has received a single space of indentation, specified by Listing 207.

LISTING 208: items1.tex using
Listing 206

```
\begin{itemize}
  \item some text here
  some more text here
  some more text here
  \item another item
  some more text here
\end{itemize}
```

LISTING 209: items1.tex using
Listing 207

```
\begin{itemize}
  —\item some text here
  — some more text here
  — some more text here
  —\item another item
  — some more text here
\end{itemize}
```

example 54 Alternatively, you might like to populate noAdditionalIndentGlobal or indentRulesGlobal using the items key, as demonstrated in Listings 210 and 211. Note that there is a need to 'reset/remove' the item field from indentRules in both cases (see the hierarchy description given on page 54) as the item command is a member of indentRules by default.

LISTING 210:

items-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml

```
indentRules:
  item: 0
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
  items: 1
```

LISTING 211:

items-indentRulesGlobal.yaml

```
indentRules:
  item: 0
indentRulesGlobal:
  items: " "
```

Upon running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl items1.tex -local items-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl items1.tex -local items-indentRulesGlobal.yaml
```

the respective outputs from Listings 208 and 209 are obtained; note, however, that *all* such item commands without their own individual noAdditionalIndent or indentRules settings would behave as in these listings.



5.8.3 Commands with arguments

example 55 Let's begin with the simple example in Listing 212; when `latexindent.pl` operates on this file, the default output is shown in Listing 213.^a

LISTING 212: mycommand.tex	LISTING 213: mycommand.tex default output
<pre>\mycommand { mand arg text mand arg text} [opt arg text opt arg text]</pre>	<pre>\mycommand { mand arg text mand arg text} [opt arg text opt arg text]</pre>

As in the environment-based case (see Listings 172 and 173 on page 56) we may specify `noAdditionalIndent` either in 'scalar' form, or in 'field' form, as shown in Listings 214 and 215

LISTING 214: mycommand-noAdd1.yaml	LISTING 215: mycommand-noAdd2.yaml
<pre>noAdditionalIndent: mycommand: 1</pre>	<pre>noAdditionalIndent: mycommand: body: 1</pre>

After running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -l mycommand-noAdd1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -l mycommand-noAdd2.yaml
```

we receive the respective output given in Listings 216 and 217

LISTING 216: mycommand.tex using Listing 214	LISTING 217: mycommand.tex using Listing 215
<pre>\mycommand { mand arg text mand arg text} [opt arg text opt arg text]</pre>	<pre>\mycommand { mand arg text mand arg text} [opt arg text opt arg text]</pre>

Note that in Listing 216 that the 'body', optional argument *and* mandatory argument have *all* received no additional indentation, while in Listing 217, only the 'body' has not received any additional indentation. We define the 'body' of a command as any lines following the command name that include its optional or mandatory arguments.

^aThe command code blocks have quite a few subtleties, described in Section 5.9 on page 72.

example 56 We may further customise `noAdditionalIndent` for `mycommand` as we did in Listings 180 and 181 on page 58; explicit examples are given in Listings 218 and 219.



LISTING 218: mycommand-noAdd3.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  mycommand:
    body: 0
    optionalArguments: 1
    mandatoryArguments: 0
```

LISTING 219: mycommand-noAdd4.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  mycommand:
    body: 0
    optionalArguments: 0
    mandatoryArguments: 1
```

After running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -l mycommand-noAdd3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -l mycommand-noAdd4.yaml
```

we receive the respective output given in Listings 220 and 221.

LISTING 220: mycommand.tex using
Listing 218

```
\mycommand
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
[
  opt arg text
  opt arg text
]
```

LISTING 221: mycommand.tex using
Listing 219

```
\mycommand
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
[
  opt arg text
  opt arg text
]
```

example 57

Attentive readers will note that the body of mycommand in both Listings 220 and 221 has received no additional indent, even though body is explicitly set to 0 in both Listings 218 and 219. This is because, by default, noAdditionalIndentGlobal for commands is set to 1 by default; this can be easily fixed as in Listings 222 and 223.

LISTING 222: mycommand-noAdd5.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  mycommand:
    body: 0
    optionalArguments: 1
    mandatoryArguments: 0
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
  commands: 0
```

LISTING 223: mycommand-noAdd6.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  mycommand:
    body: 0
    optionalArguments: 0
    mandatoryArguments: 1
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
  commands: 0
```

After running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -l mycommand-noAdd5.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -l mycommand-noAdd6.yaml
```

we receive the respective output given in Listings 224 and 225.

LISTING 224: mycommand.tex using
Listing 222

```
\mycommand
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
[
  opt arg text
  opt arg text
]
```

LISTING 225: mycommand.tex using
Listing 223

```
\mycommand
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
[
  opt arg text
  opt arg text
]
```



Both `indentRules` and `indentRulesGlobal` can be adjusted as they were for *environment* code blocks, as in Listings 188 and 189 on page 60 and Listings 199, 202 and 203 on pages 61–62.

5.8.4 ifelsefi code blocks

example 58 Let's use the simple example shown in Listing 226; when `latexindent.pl` operates on this file, the output as in Listing 227; note that the body of each of the `\if` statements have been indented, and that the `\else` statement has been accounted for correctly.

LISTING 226: ifelsefi1.tex	LISTING 227: ifelsefi1.tex default output
<pre>\ifodd\radius \ifnum\radius<14 \pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4}; \else \pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3}; \fi\fi</pre>	<pre>\ifodd\radius \ifnum\radius<14 \pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4}; \else \pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3}; \fi\fi</pre>

It is recommended to specify `noAdditionalIndent` and `indentRules` in the 'scalar' form only for these type of code blocks, although the 'field' form would work, assuming that body was specified. Examples are shown in Listings 228 and 229.

LISTING 228: ifnum-noAdd.yaml	LISTING 229: ifnum-indent-rules.yaml
<pre>noAdditionalIndent: ifnum: 1</pre>	<pre>indentRules: ifnum: " "</pre>

After running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl ifelsefi1.tex -local ifnum-noAdd.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl ifelsefi1.tex -l ifnum-indent-rules.yaml
```

we receive the respective output given in Listings 230 and 231; note that in Listing 230, the `ifnum` code block has *not* received any additional indentation, while in Listing 231, the `ifnum` code block has received one tab and two spaces of indentation.

LISTING 230: ifelsefi1.tex using Listing 228	LISTING 231: ifelsefi1.tex using Listing 229
<pre>\ifodd\radius \ifnum\radius<14 \pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4}; \else \pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3}; \fi\fi</pre>	<pre>\ifodd\radius __\ifnum\radius<14 __\pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4}; __\else __\pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3}; __\fi\fi</pre>

example 59 We may specify `noAdditionalIndentGlobal` and `indentRulesGlobal` as in Listings 232 and 233.

LISTING 232: ifelsefi-noAdd-glob.yaml	LISTING 233: ifelsefi-indent-rules-global.yaml
<pre>noAdditionalIndentGlobal: ifElseFi: 1</pre>	<pre>indentRulesGlobal: ifElseFi: " "</pre>

Upon running the following commands



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl ifelsefi1.tex -local ifelsefi-noAdd-glob.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl ifelsefi1.tex -l ifelsefi-indent-rules-global.yaml
```

we receive the outputs in Listings 234 and 235; notice that in Listing 234 neither of the `ifelsefi` code blocks have received indentation, while in Listing 235 both code blocks have received a single space of indentation.

LISTING 234: `ifelsefi1.tex` using Listing 232

```
\ifodd\radius
\ifnum\radius<14
\pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4};
\else
\pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3};
\fi\fi
```

LISTING 235: `ifelsefi1.tex` using Listing 233

```
\ifodd\radius
 \ifnum\radius<14
  \pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4};
 \else
  \pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3};
 \fi\fi
```

example 60

U: 2018-04-27

We can further explore the treatment of `ifElseFi` code blocks in Listing 236, and the associated default output given in Listing 237; note, in particular, that the bodies of each of the ‘or statements’ have been indented.

LISTING 236: `ifelsefi2.tex`

```
\ifcase#1
zero%
\or
one%
\or
two%
\or
three%
\else
default
\fi
```

LISTING 237: `ifelsefi2.tex` default output

```
\ifcase#1
  zero%
\or
  one%
\or
  two%
\or
  three%
\else
  default
\fi
```

5.8.5 specialBeginEnd code blocks

Let’s use the example from Listing 139 on page 48 which has default output shown in Listing 140 on page 48.

example 61

It is recommended to specify `noAdditionalIndent` and `indentRules` in the ‘scalar’ form for these type of code blocks, although the ‘field’ form would work, assuming that body was specified. Examples are shown in Listings 238 and 239.

LISTING 238: `displayMath-noAdd.yaml`

```
noAdditionalIndent:
  displayMath: 1
```

LISTING 239: `displayMath-indent-rules.yaml`

```
indentRules:
  displayMath: "\t\t\t"
```

After running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special1.tex -local displayMath-noAdd.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special1.tex -l displayMath-indent-rules.yaml
```

we receive the respective output given in Listings 240 and 241; note that in Listing 240, the `displayMath` code block has *not* received any additional indentation, while in Listing 241, the `displayMath` code block has received three tabs worth of indentation.



LISTING 240: special1.tex using Listing 238

```
The function $f$ has formula
\[
f(x)=x^2.
\]
If you like splitting dollars,
$
  g(x)=f(2x)
$
```

LISTING 241: special1.tex using Listing 239

```
The function $f$ has formula
\[
_____f(x)=x^2.
\]
If you like splitting dollars,
$
  ___g(x)=f(2x)
$
```

example 62 We may specify `noAdditionalIndentGlobal` and `indentRulesGlobal` as in Listings 242 and 243.

LISTING 242: special-noAdd-glob.yaml

```
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
  specialBeginEnd: 1
```

LISTING 243:

special-indent-rules-global.yaml

```
indentRulesGlobal:
  specialBeginEnd: " "
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special1.tex -local special-noAdd-glob.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special1.tex -l special-indent-rules-global.yaml
```

we receive the outputs in Listings 244 and 245; notice that in Listing 244 neither of the special code blocks have received indentation, while in Listing 245 both code blocks have received a single space of indentation.

LISTING 244: special1.tex using Listing 242

```
The function $f$ has formula
\[
f(x)=x^2.
\]
If you like splitting dollars,
$
  g(x)=f(2x)
$
```

LISTING 245: special1.tex using Listing 243

```
The_function_$f$has_formula
\[
 f(x)=x^2.
\]
If_you_like_splitting_dollars,
$
  g(x)=f(2x)
$
```

5.8.6 afterHeading code blocks

Let's use the example Listing 246 for demonstration throughout this Section. As discussed on page 53, by default `latexindent.pl` will not add indentation after headings.

LISTING 246: headings2.tex

```
\paragraph{paragraph
title}
paragraph text
paragraph text
```

example 63 On using the YAML file in Listing 248 by running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl headings2.tex -l headings3.yaml
```

we obtain the output in Listing 247. Note that the argument of `paragraph` has received (default) indentation, and that the body after the heading statement has received (default) indentation.



LISTING 247: headings2.tex using
Listing 248

```
\paragraph{paragraph
  title}
  paragraph text
  paragraph text
```

LISTING 248: headings3.yaml

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  paragraph:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 1
    level: 1
```

If we specify noAdditionalIndent as in Listing 250 and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl headings2.tex -l headings4.yaml
```

then we receive the output in Listing 249. Note that the arguments *and* the body after the heading of paragraph has received no additional indentation, because we have specified noAdditionalIndent in scalar form.

LISTING 249: headings2.tex using
Listing 250

```
\paragraph{paragraph
title}
paragraph text
paragraph text
```

LISTING 250: headings4.yaml

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  paragraph:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 1
    level: 1
noAdditionalIndent:
  paragraph: 1
```

example 64 Similarly, if we specify indentRules as in Listing 252 and run analogous commands to those above, we receive the output in Listing 251; note that the *body*, *mandatory argument* and content *after the heading* of paragraph have *all* received three tabs worth of indentation.

LISTING 251: headings2.tex using Listing 252

```
\paragraph{paragraph
_____title}
_____paragraph text
_____paragraph text
```

LISTING 252: headings5.yaml

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  paragraph:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 1
    level: 1
indentRules:
  paragraph: "\t\t\t"
```

example 65 We may, instead, specify noAdditionalIndent in ‘field’ form, as in Listing 254 which gives the output in Listing 253.

LISTING 253: headings2.tex using
Listing 254

```
\paragraph{paragraph
  title}
paragraph text
paragraph text
```

LISTING 254: headings6.yaml

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  paragraph:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 1
    level: 1
noAdditionalIndent:
  paragraph:
    body: 0
    mandatoryArguments: 0
    afterHeading: 1
```

example 66 Analogously, we may specify indentRules as in Listing 256 which gives the output in Listing 255; note that mandatory argument text has only received a single space of indentation, while the body after the heading has received three tabs worth of indentation.



LISTING 255: headings2.tex using Listing 256

```
\paragraph{paragraph
_____ title}
_____paragraph text
_____paragraph text
```

LISTING 256: headings7.yaml

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  paragraph:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 1
    level: 1
indentRules:
  paragraph:
    mandatoryArguments: " "
    afterHeading: "\t\t\t"
```

example 67 Finally, let's consider `noAdditionalIndentGlobal` and `indentRulesGlobal` shown in Listings 258 and 260 respectively, with respective output in Listings 257 and 259. Note that in Listing 258 the *mandatory argument* of `paragraph` has received a (default) tab's worth of indentation, while the body after the heading has received *no additional indentation*. Similarly, in Listing 259, the *argument* has received both a (default) tab plus two spaces of indentation (from the global rule specified in Listing 260), and the remaining body after `paragraph` has received just two spaces of indentation.

LISTING 257: headings2.tex using Listing 258

```
\paragraph{paragraph
          title}
paragraph text
paragraph text
```

LISTING 258: headings8.yaml

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  paragraph:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 1
    level: 1
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
  afterHeading: 1
```

LISTING 259: headings2.tex using Listing 260

```
\paragraph{paragraph
__\title}
__\paragraph\ttext
__\paragraph\ttext
```

LISTING 260: headings9.yaml

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  paragraph:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 1
    level: 1
indentRulesGlobal:
  afterHeading: " "
```

5.8.7 The remaining code blocks

Referencing the different types of code blocks in Table 2 on page 55, we have a few code blocks yet to cover; these are very similar to the `commands` code block type covered comprehensively in Section 5.8.3 on page 64, but a small discussion defining these remaining code blocks is necessary.

5.8.7.1 keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets

`latexindent.pl` defines this type of code block by the following criteria:

- it must immediately follow either `{` OR `[` OR `,` with comments and blank lines allowed.
- then it has a name made up of the characters detailed in Table 2 on page 55;
- then an `=` symbol;
- then at least one set of curly braces or square brackets (comments and line breaks allowed throughout).

See the `keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets: follow` and `keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets: name` fields of the fine tuning section in Listing 564 on page 143

example 68 An example is shown in Listing 261, with the default output given in Listing 262.



LISTING 261: pgfkeys1.tex

```
\pgfkeys{/tikz/.cd,
start coordinate/.initial={0,
\vertfactor},
}
```

LISTING 262: pgfkeys1.tex default output

```
\pgfkeys{/tikz/.cd,
__start coordinate/.initial={0,
_____\vertfactor},
}
```

In Listing 262, note that the maximum indentation is three tabs, and these come from:

- the `\pgfkeys` command's mandatory argument;
- the `start coordinate/.initial` key's mandatory argument;
- the `start coordinate/.initial` key's body, which is defined as any lines following the name of the key that include its arguments. This is the part controlled by the *body* field for `noAdditionalIndent` and friends from page 54.

5.8.7.2 namedGroupingBracesBrackets

This type of code block is mostly motivated by tikz-based code; we define this code block as follows:

- it must immediately follow either *horizontal space* OR *one or more line breaks* OR `{` OR `[` OR `$` OR `)` OR `(`
- the name may contain the characters detailed in Table 2 on page 55;
- then at least one set of curly braces or square brackets (comments and line breaks allowed throughout).

See the `NamedGroupingBracesBrackets: follow` and `NamedGroupingBracesBrackets: name` fields of the fine tuning section in Listing 564 on page 143

N: 2019-07-13

example 69 A simple example is given in Listing 263, with default output in Listing 264.

LISTING 263: child1.tex

```
\coordinate
child[grow=down]{
edge from parent [antiparticle]
node [above=3pt] {$C$}
}
```

LISTING 264: child1.tex default output

```
\coordinate
child[grow=down]{
____edge from parent [antiparticle]
____node [above=3pt] {$C$}
____}
```

In particular, `latexindent.pl` considers `child`, `parent` and `node` all to be `namedGroupingBracesBrackets`^a. Referencing Listing 264, note that the maximum indentation is two tabs, and these come from:

- the `child`'s mandatory argument;
- the `child`'s body, which is defined as any lines following the name of the `namedGroupingBracesBrackets` that include its arguments. This is the part controlled by the *body* field for `noAdditionalIndent` and friends from page 54.

^aYou may like to verify this by using the `-tt` option and checking `indent.log`!

5.8.7.3 UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets

occur in a variety of situations; specifically, we define this type of code block as satisfying the following criteria:

- it must immediately follow either `{` OR `[` OR `,` OR `&` OR `)` OR `(` OR `$`;
- then at least one set of curly braces or square brackets (comments and line breaks allowed throughout).

See the `UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets: follow` field of the fine tuning section in Listing 564 on page 143

N: 2019-07-13



example 70 An example is shown in Listing 265 with default output give in Listing 266.

LISTING 265: psforeach1.tex	LISTING 266: psforeach1.tex default output
<pre> \psforeach{\row}{% { {3,2.8,2.7,3,3.1}},% {2.8,1,1.2,2,3},% } </pre>	<pre> \psforeach{\row}{% ——{ ————{3,2.8,2.7,3,3.1}},% ——{2.8,1,1.2,2,3},% } </pre>

Referencing Listing 266, there are *three* sets of unnamed braces. Note also that the maximum value of indentation is three tabs, and these come from:

- the `\psforeach` command's mandatory argument;
- the *first* un-named braces mandatory argument;
- the *first* un-named braces *body*, which we define as any lines following the first opening `{` or `[` that defined the code block. This is the part controlled by the *body* field for `noAdditionalIndent` and friends from page 54.

Users wishing to customise the mandatory and/or optional arguments on a *per-name* basis for the `UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets` should use `always-un-named`.

5.8.7.4 filecontents

code blocks behave just as environments, except that neither arguments nor items are sought.

5.8.8 Summary

Having considered all of the different types of code blocks, the functions of the fields given in Listings 267 and 268 should now make sense.

LISTING 267: noAdditionalIndentGlobal	LISTING 268: indentRulesGlobal
<pre> 341 noAdditionalIndentGlobal: 342 environments: 0 # 0/1 343 commands: 1 # 0/1 344 optionalArguments: 0 # 0/1 345 mandatoryArguments: 0 # 0/1 346 ifElseFi: 0 # 0/1 347 items: 0 # 0/1 348 keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets: 0 # 0/1 349 namedGroupingBracesBrackets: 0 # 0/1 350 UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets: 0 # 0/1 351 specialBeginEnd: 0 # 0/1 352 afterHeading: 0 # 0/1 353 filecontents: 0 # 0/1 </pre>	<pre> 357 indentRulesGlobal: 358 environments: 0 # 0/h-space 359 commands: 0 # 0/h-space 360 optionalArguments: 0 # 0/h-space 361 mandatoryArguments: 0 # 0/h-space 362 ifElseFi: 0 # 0/h-space 363 items: 0 # 0/h-space 364 keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets: 0 # 0/h-space 365 namedGroupingBracesBrackets: 0 # 0/h-space 366 UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets: 0 # 0/h-space 367 specialBeginEnd: 0 # 0/h-space 368 afterHeading: 0 # 0/h-space 369 filecontents: 0 # 0/h-space </pre>

5.9 Commands and the strings between their arguments

The command code blocks will always look for optional (square bracketed) and mandatory (curly braced) arguments which can contain comments, line breaks and 'beamer' commands `<. *>` between



them. There are switches that can allow them to contain other strings, which we discuss next.

```
commandCodeBlocks: {fields}
```

U: 2018-04-27

The `commandCodeBlocks` field contains a few switches detailed in Listing 269.

LISTING 269: `commandCodeBlocks`

```
372 commandCodeBlocks:
373   roundParenthesesAllowed: 1
374   stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:
375     - amalgamate: 1
376     - node
377     - at
378     - to
379     - decoration
380     - \+ \+
381     - \- \-
382     - \# \# \d
383   commandNameSpecial:
384     - amalgamate: 1
385     - '@ifnextchar\[ '
386
387 # change dos line breaks into unix
```

```
roundParenthesesAllowed: 0|1
```

example 71 The need for this field was mostly motivated by commands found in code used to generate images in PSTricks and tikz; for example, let's consider the code given in Listing 270.

LISTING 270: `pstricks1.tex`

```
\defFunction[algebraic]{torus}(u,v)
{(2+cos(u))*cos(v+\Pi)}
{(2+cos(u))*sin(v+\Pi)}
{sin(u)}
```

LISTING 271: `pstricks1` default output

```
\defFunction[algebraic]{torus}(u,v)
{(2+cos(u))*cos(v+\Pi)}
{(2+cos(u))*sin(v+\Pi)}
{sin(u)}
```

Notice that the `\defFunction` command has an optional argument, followed by a mandatory argument, followed by a round-parenthesis argument, (u, v) .

By default, because `roundParenthesesAllowed` is set to 1 in Listing 269, then `latexindent.pl` will allow round parenthesis between optional and mandatory arguments. In the case of the code in Listing 270, `latexindent.pl` finds *all* the arguments of `\defFunction`, both before and after (u, v) .

The default output from running `latexindent.pl` on Listing 270 actually leaves it unchanged (see Listing 271); note in particular, this is because of `noAdditionalIndentGlobal` as discussed on page 65.

Upon using the YAML settings in Listing 273, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl pstricks1.tex -l noRoundParentheses.yaml
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 272.



LISTING 272: pstricks1.tex using Listing 273

```
\defFunction[algebraic]{torus}(u,v)
{(2*cos(u))*cos(v+\Pi)}
{(2*cos(u))*sin(v+\Pi)}
{sin(u)}
```

Notice the difference between Listing 271 and Listing 272; in particular, in Listing 272, because round parentheses are *not* allowed, latexindent.pl finds that the `\defFunction` command finishes at the first opening round parenthesis. As such, the remaining braced, mandatory, arguments are found to be `UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets` (see Table 2 on page 55) which, by default, assume indentation for their body, and hence the tabbed indentation in Listing 272. ■

example 72 Let's explore this using the YAML given in Listing 275 and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl pstricks1.tex -l defFunction.yaml
```

then the output is as in Listing 274.

LISTING 274: pstricks1.tex using Listing 275

```
\defFunction[algebraic]{torus}(u,v)
  {(2*cos(u))*cos(v+\Pi)}
  {(2*cos(u))*sin(v+\Pi)}
  {sin(u)}
```

Notice in Listing 274 that the *body* of the `defFunction` command i.e, the subsequent lines containing arguments after the command name, have received the single space of indentation specified by Listing 275. ■

LISTING 273: noRoundParentheses.yaml

```
commandCodeBlocks:
  roundParenthesesAllowed: 0
```

LISTING 275: defFunction.yaml

```
indentRules:
  defFunction:
    body: " "
```

```
stringsAllowedBetweenArguments: {fields}
```

example 73 tikz users may well specify code such as that given in Listing 276; processing this code using latexindent.pl gives the default output in Listing 277.

LISTING 276: tikz-node1.tex

```
\draw[thin]
(c) to[in=110,out=-90]
++(0,-0.5cm)
node[below,align=left,scale=0.5]
```

LISTING 277: tikz-node1 default output

```
\draw[thin]
(c) to[in=110,out=-90]
++(0,-0.5cm)
node[below,align=left,scale=0.5]
```

With reference to Listing 269 on the previous page, we see that the strings

to, node, ++

are all allowed to appear between arguments; importantly, you are encouraged to add further names to this field as necessary. This means that when latexindent.pl processes Listing 276, it consumes:

- the optional argument `[thin]`
- the round-bracketed argument `(c)` because `roundParenthesesAllowed` is 1 by default
- the string `to` (specified in `stringsAllowedBetweenArguments`)
- the optional argument `[in=110,out=-90]`
- the string `++` (specified in `stringsAllowedBetweenArguments`)



- the round-bracketed argument (0,-0.5cm) because `roundParenthesesAllowed` is 1 by default
- the string node (specified in `stringsAllowedBetweenArguments`)
- the optional argument [`below,align=left,scale=0.5`]

example 74 We can explore this further, for example using Listing 279 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tikz-node1.tex -l draw.yaml
```

we receive the output given in Listing 278.

LISTING 278: `tikz-node1.tex` using
Listing 279

```
\draw[thin]
  \u(c)\u to[in=110,out=-90]
  \u++(0,-0.5cm)
  \u node[below,align=left,scale=0.5]
```

LISTING 279: `draw.yaml`

```
indentRules:
  draw:
    body: " "
```

Notice that each line after the `\draw` command (its ‘body’) in Listing 278 has been given the appropriate two-spaces worth of indentation specified in Listing 279.

Let’s compare this with the output from using the YAML settings in Listing 281, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tikz-node1.tex -l no-strings.yaml
```

given in Listing 280.

LISTING 280: `tikz-node1.tex` using
Listing 281

```
\draw[thin]
(c) to[in=110,out=-90]
++(0,-0.5cm)
node[below,align=left,scale=0.5]
```

LISTING 281: `no-strings.yaml`

```
commandCodeBlocks:

  stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:
    0
```

In this case, `latexindent.pl` sees that:

- the `\draw` command finishes after the (c), as `stringsAllowedBetweenArguments` has been set to 0 so there are no strings allowed between arguments;
- it finds a `namedGroupingBracesBrackets` called `to` (see Table 2 on page 55) with argument [`in=110,out=-90`]
- it finds another `namedGroupingBracesBrackets` but this time called `node` with argument [`below,align=left,scale=0.5`]

Referencing Listing 269 on page 73, we see that the first field in the `stringsAllowedBetweenArguments` is `amalgamate` and is set to 1 by default. This is for users who wish to specify their settings in multiple YAML files. For example, by using the settings in either Listing 282 or Listing 283 is equivalent to using the settings in Listing 284.



LISTING 282: amalgamate-demo.yaml

```
commandCodeBlocks:

  stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:
    - 'more'
    - 'strings'
    - 'here'
```

LISTING 283: amalgamate-demo1.yaml

```
commandCodeBlocks:

  stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:
    -
      amalgamate: 1
    - 'more'
    - 'strings'
    - 'here'
```

LISTING 284: amalgamate-demo2.yaml

```
commandCodeBlocks:

  stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:
    -
      amalgamate: 1
    - 'node'
    - 'at'
    - 'to'
    - 'decoration'
    - '\+\'
    - '\-\'
    - 'more'
    - 'strings'
    - 'here'
```

We specify `amalgamate` to be set to 0 and in which case any settings loaded prior to those specified, including the default, will be overwritten. For example, using the settings in Listing 285 means that only the strings specified in that field will be used.

LISTING 285: amalgamate-demo3.yaml

```
commandCodeBlocks:
  stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:
    -
      amalgamate: 0
    - 'further'
    - 'settings'
```

It is important to note that the `amalgamate` field, if used, must be in the first field, and specified using the syntax given in Listings 283 to 285.

example 75 We may explore this feature further with the code in Listing 286, whose default output is given in Listing 287.

LISTING 286: for-each.tex

```
\foreach \x/\y in {0/1,1/2}{
  body of foreach
}
```

LISTING 287: for-each default output

```
\foreach \x/\y in {0/1,1/2}{
  body of foreach
}
```

Let's compare this with the output from using the YAML settings in Listing 289, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl for-each.tex -l foreach.yaml
```

given in Listing 288.

LISTING 288: for-each.tex using Listing 289

```
\foreach \x/\y in {0/1,1/2}{
  body of foreach
}
```

LISTING 289: foreach.yaml

```
commandCodeBlocks:

  stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:
    -
      amalgamate: 0
    - '\\x\\y'
    - 'in'
```

You might like to compare the output given in Listing 287 and Listing 288. Note, in particular, in



Listing 287 that the `foreach` command has not included any of the subsequent strings, and that the braces have been treated as a `namedGroupingBracesBrackets`. In Listing 288 the `foreach` command has been allowed to have `\x/\y` and `in` between arguments because of the settings given in Listing 289.

```
commandNameSpecial: {fields}
```

U: 2018-04-27

There are some special command names that do not fit within the names recognised by `latexindent.pl`, the first one of which is `\ifnextchar[`. From the perspective of `latexindent.pl`, the whole of the text `\ifnextchar[` is a command, because it is immediately followed by sets of mandatory arguments. However, without the `commandNameSpecial` field, `latexindent.pl` would not be able to label it as such, because the `[` is, necessarily, not matched by a closing `]`.

example 76 For example, consider the sample file in Listing 290, which has default output in Listing 291.

LISTING 290: `ifnextchar.tex`

```
\parbox{
\@ifnextchar[{arg 1}{arg 2}
}
```

LISTING 291: `ifnextchar.tex`
default output

```
\parbox{
\@ifnextchar[{arg 1}{arg 2}
}
```

Notice that in Listing 291 the `parbox` command has been able to indent its body, because `latexindent.pl` has successfully found the command `\@ifnextchar` first; the pattern-matching of `latexindent.pl` starts from *the inner most <thing> and works outwards*, discussed in more detail on page 126.

For demonstration, we can compare this output with that given in Listing 292 in which the settings from Listing 293 have dictated that no special command names, including the `\@ifnextchar[` command, should not be searched for specially; as such, the `parbox` command has been *unable* to indent its body successfully, because the `\@ifnextchar[` command has not been found.

LISTING 292: `ifnextchar.tex` using
Listing 293

```
\parbox{
\@ifnextchar[{arg 1}{arg 2}
}
```

LISTING 293: `no-ifnextchar.yaml`

```
commandCodeBlocks:
  commandNameSpecial: 0
```

The `amalgamate` field can be used for `commandNameSpecial`, just as for `stringsAllowedBetweenArguments`. The same condition holds as stated previously, which we state again here:



Warning!

It is important to note that the `amalgamate` field, if used, in either `commandNameSpecial` or `stringsAllowedBetweenArguments` must be in the first field, and specified using the syntax given in Listings 283 to 285.

SECTION 6



The -m (modifylinebreaks) switch

All features described in this section will only be relevant if the `-m` switch is used.

6.1	Text Wrapping	80
6.1.1	Text wrap: overview	80
6.1.2	Text wrap: simple examples	81
6.1.3	Text wrap: blocksFollow examples	82
6.1.4	Text wrap: blocksBeginWith examples	86
6.1.5	Text wrap: blocksEndBefore examples	88
6.1.6	Text wrap: trailing comments and spaces	89
6.1.7	Text wrap: when before/after	90
6.1.8	Text wrap: wrapping comments	92
6.1.9	Text wrap: huge, tabstop and separator	93
6.2	oneSentencePerLine: modifying line breaks for sentences	94
6.2.1	oneSentencePerLine: overview	95
6.2.2	oneSentencePerLine: sentencesFollow	97
6.2.3	oneSentencePerLine: sentencesBeginWith	98
6.2.4	oneSentencePerLine: sentencesEndWith	99
6.2.5	oneSentencePerLine: sentencesDoNOTcontain	101
6.2.6	Features of the oneSentencePerLine routine	102
6.2.7	oneSentencePerLine: text wrapping and indenting sentences	103
6.2.8	oneSentencePerLine: text wrapping and indenting sentences, when before/after	106
6.2.9	oneSentencePerLine: text wrapping sentences and comments	107
6.3	Poly-switches	107
6.3.1	Poly-switches for environments	108
6.3.1.1	Adding line breaks: BeginStartsOnOwnLine and BodyStartsOnOwnLine	108
6.3.1.2	Adding line breaks: EndStartsOnOwnLine and EndFinishesWithLineBreak	110
6.3.1.3	poly-switches 1, 2, and 3 only add line breaks when necessary	112
6.3.1.4	Removing line breaks (poly-switches set to -1)	113
6.3.1.5	About trailing horizontal space	115
6.3.1.6	poly-switch line break removal and blank lines	115
6.3.2	Poly-switches for double backslash	117
6.3.2.1	Double backslash starts on own line	117



6.3.2.2	Double backslash finishes with line break	118
6.3.2.3	Double backslash poly-switches for specialBeginEnd	119
6.3.2.4	Double backslash poly-switches for optional and mandatory arguments	119
6.3.2.5	Double backslash optional square brackets	120
6.3.3	Poly-switches for other code blocks	121
6.3.4	Partnering BodyStartsOnOwnLine with argument-based poly-switches	123
6.3.5	Conflicting poly-switches: sequential code blocks	124
6.3.6	Conflicting poly-switches: nested code blocks	125

`modifylinebreaks: {fields}`

As of Version 3.0, `latexindent.pl` has the `-m` switch, which permits `latexindent.pl` to modify line breaks, according to the specifications in the `modifyLineBreaks` field. *The settings in this field will only be considered if the `-m` switch has been used.* A snippet of the default settings of this field is shown in Listing 294.

LISTING 294: `modifyLineBreaks`

```
500 modifyLineBreaks:
501     preserveBlankLines: 1           # 0/1
502     condenseMultipleBlankLinesInto: 1   # 0/1
```

Having read the previous paragraph, it should sound reasonable that, if you call `latexindent.pl` using the `-m` switch, then you give it permission to modify line breaks in your file, but let's be clear:



Warning!

If you call `latexindent.pl` with the `-m` switch, then you are giving it permission to modify line breaks. By default, the only thing that will happen is that multiple blank lines will be condensed into one blank line; many other settings are possible, discussed next.

`preserveBlankLines: 0|1`

This field is directly related to *poly-switches*, discussed in Section 6.3. By default, it is set to 1, which means that blank lines will be *protected* from removal; however, regardless of this setting, multiple blank lines can be condensed if `condenseMultipleBlankLinesInto` is greater than 0, discussed next.

`condenseMultipleBlankLinesInto: {positive integer}`

Assuming that this switch takes an integer value greater than 0, `latexindent.pl` will condense multiple blank lines into the number of blank lines illustrated by this switch.

example 77 As an example, Listing 295 shows a sample file with blank lines; upon running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -m -o+=-mod1
```

the output is shown in Listing 296; note that the multiple blank lines have been condensed into one blank line, and note also that we have used the `-m` switch!



LISTING 295: mlb1.tex	LISTING 296: mlb1-mod1.tex
before blank line	before blank line
	after blank line
after blank line	after blank line
after blank line	

6.1 Text Wrapping

N: 2022-03-13

The text wrapping routine has been over-hauled as of V3.16; I hope that the interface is simpler, and most importantly, the results are better.

The complete settings for this feature are given in Listing 297.

LISTING 297: textWrapOptions

530

531

532

533

534

535

536

537

538

539

540

541

542

543

544

545

546

547

548

549

550

551

552

553

554

555

556

557

textWrapOptions:

columns: 0

multipleSpacesToSingle: 1

removeBlockLineBreaks: 1

when: before # before/after

comments:

wrap: 0 # 0/1

inheritLeadingSpace: 0 # 0/1

blocksFollow:

headings: 1 # 0/1

commentOnPreviousLine: 1 # 0/1

par: 1 # 0/1

blankLine: 1 # 0/1

verbatim: 1 # 0/1

filecontents: 1 # 0/1

other: \\\|\\item(?:\h|\\) # regex

blocksBeginWith:

A-Z: 1 # 0/1

a-z: 1 # 0/1

0-9: 0 # 0/1

other: 0 # regex

blocksEndBefore:

commentOnOwnLine: 1 # 0/1

verbatim: 1 # 0/1

filecontents: 1 # 0/1

other: \\begin\{\\|\\end\{ # regex

huge: overflow # forbid mid-word line breaks

separator: ""

6.1.1 Text wrap: overview

An overview of how the text wrapping feature works:

1. the default value of columns is 0, which means that text wrapping will *not* happen by default;
2. it happens *after* verbatim blocks have been found;
3. it happens *after* the oneSentencePerLine routine (see Section 6.2);
4. it can happen *before* or *after* all of the other code blocks are found and does *not* operate on a per-code-block basis; when using *before* this means that, including indentation, you may receive a column width wider than that which you specify in columns, and in which case you probably wish to explore after in Section 6.1.7;
5. code blocks to be text wrapped will:

N: 2023-01-01



- (a) *follow* the fields specified in `blocksFollow`
 - (b) *begin* with the fields specified in `blocksBeginWith`
 - (c) *end* before the fields specified in `blocksEndBefore`
6. setting `columns` to a value > 0 will text wrap blocks by first removing line breaks, and then wrapping according to the specified value of `columns`;
 7. setting `columns` to -1 will *only* remove line breaks within the text wrap block;
 8. by default, the text wrapping routine will remove line breaks within text blocks because `removeBlockLineBreak` is set to 1; switch it to 0 if you wish to change this;
 9. about trailing comments within text wrap blocks:
 - (a) trailing comments that do *not* have leading space instruct the text wrap routine to connect the lines *without* space (see Listing 335);
 - (b) multiple trailing comments will be connected at the end of the text wrap block (see Listing 339);
 - (c) the number of spaces between the end of the text wrap block and the (possibly combined) trailing comments is determined by the spaces (if any) at the end of the text wrap block (see Listing 341);
 10. trailing comments can receive text wrapping ; examples are shown in Section 6.1.8 and Section 6.2.9.

N: 2023-01-01

We demonstrate this feature using a series of examples.

6.1.2 Text wrap: simple examples

example 78 Let's use the sample text given in Listing 298.

LISTING 298: `textwrap1.tex`

```
Here is a line of text that will be wrapped by latexindent.pl.

Here is a line of text that will be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
```

We will change the value of `columns` in Listing 300 and then run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml textwrap1.tex
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 299.

LISTING 299: `textwrap1-mod1.tex`

```
Here is a line of
text that will be
wrapped by
latexindent.pl.

Here is a line of
text that will be
wrapped by
latexindent.pl.
```

LISTING 300: `textwrap1.yaml`

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 20
```

-m

example 79 If we set `columns` to -1 then `latexindent.pl` remove line breaks within the text wrap block, and will *not* perform text wrapping. We can use this to undo text wrapping. Starting from the file in Listing 299 and using the settings in Listing 301



LISTING 301: textwrap1A.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: -1
```

and running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1A.yaml textwrap1-mod1.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 302.

LISTING 302: textwrap1-mod1A.tex

Here is a line of text that will be wrapped by latexindent.pl.

Here is a line of text that will be wrapped by latexindent.pl.

example 80

By default, the text wrapping routine will convert multiple spaces into single spaces. You can change this behaviour by flicking the switch `multipleSpacesToSingle` which we have done in Listing 304

Using the settings in Listing 304 and running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1B.yaml textwrap1-mod1.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 303.

LISTING 303: textwrap1-mod1B.tex

Here is a line of
text that will be
wrapped by
latexindent.pl.

Here is a line of
text that will be
wrapped by
latexindent.pl.

LISTING 304: textwrap1B.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 20
    multipleSpacesToSingle: 0
```

We note that in Listing 303 the multiple spaces have *not* been condensed into single spaces.

6.1.3 Text wrap: blocksFollow examples

We examine the `blocksFollow` field of Listing 297.

example 81

Let's use the sample text given in Listing 305.

LISTING 305: tw-headings1.tex

```
\section{my heading}\label{mylabel1}
text to
  be
  wrapped from the first section
\subsection{subheading}
text to
  be
  wrapped from the first section
```

We note that Listing 305 contains the heading commands `section` and `subsection`. Upon running the command



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml tw-headings1.tex
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 306.

LISTING 306: tw-headings1-mod1.tex

```
\section{my heading}\label{mylabel1}
text to be wrapped
from the first
section
\subsection{subheading}
text to be wrapped
from the first
section
```

We reference Listing 297 on page 80 and also Listing 162 on page 52:

- in Listing 297 the headings field is set to 1, which instructs `latexindent.pl` to read the fields from Listing 162 on page 52, *regardless of the value of indentAfterThisHeading or level*;
- the default is to assume that the heading command can, optionally, be followed by a `label` command.

If you find scenarios in which the default value of headings does not work, then you can explore the other field.

We can turn off headings as in Listing 308 and then run

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml,bf-no-headings.yaml tw-headings1.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 307, in which text wrapping has been instructed *not to happen* following headings.

LISTING 307: tw-headings1-mod2.tex

```
\section{my heading}\label{mylabel1}
text to
be
wrapped from the first section
\subsection{subheading}
text to
be
wrapped from the first section
```

LISTING 308: bf-no-headings.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    blocksFollow:
      headings: 0
```

-m

example 82 Let's use the sample text given in Listing 309.

LISTING 309: tw-comments1.tex

```
% trailing comment
text to
  be
  wrapped following first comment
% another comment
text to
  be
  wrapped following second comment
```

We note that Listing 309 contains trailing comments. Upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml tw-comments1.tex
```



then we receive the output given in Listing 310.

LISTING 310: tw-comments1-mod1.tex

```
% trailing comment
text to be wrapped
following first
comment
% another comment
text to be wrapped
following second
comment
```

With reference to Listing 297 on page 80 the `commentOnPreviousLine` field is set to 1, which instructs `latexindent.pl` to find text wrap blocks after a comment on its own line.

We can turn off comments as in Listing 312 and then run

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml,bf-no-comments.yaml tw-comments1.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 311, in which text wrapping has been instructed *not to happen* following comments on their own line.

LISTING 311: tw-comments1-mod2.tex

```
% trailing comment
text to
be
wrapped following first comment
% another comment
text to
be
wrapped following second comment
```

LISTING 312: bf-no-comments.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    blocksFollow:
      commentOnPreviousLine: 0
```

-m

Referencing Listing 297 on page 80 the `blocksFollow` fields `par`, `blankline`, `verbatim` and `filecontents` fields operate in analogous ways to those demonstrated in the above.

The other field of the `blocksFollow` can either be 0 (turned off) or set as a regular expression. The default value is set to `\\|\\item(?:\\h|\\[` which can be translated to *backslash followed by a square bracket or backslash item followed by horizontal space or a square bracket*, or in other words, *end of display math* or an *item* command.

example 83 Let's use the sample text given in Listing 313.

LISTING 313: tw-disp-math1.tex

```
text to
  be
  wrapped before display math
\[\ y = x\]
text to
  be
  wrapped after display math
```

We note that Listing 313 contains display math. Upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml tw-disp-math1.tex
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 314.



LISTING 314: tw-disp-math1-mod1.tex

```
text to be wrapped
before display math
\[ y = x\]
text to be wrapped
after display math
```

With reference to Listing 297 on page 80 the other field is set to `\\`, which instructs `latexindent.pl` to find text wrap blocks after the end of display math.

We can turn off this switch as in Listing 316 and then run

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml,bf-no-disp-math.yaml tw-disp-math1.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 315, in which text wrapping has been instructed *not to happen* following display math.

LISTING 315:
tw-disp-math1-mod2.tex

```
text to be wrapped
before display math
\[ y = x\]
text to
be
wrapped after display math
```

LISTING 316:
bf-no-disp-math.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    blocksFollow:
      other: 0
```

Naturally, you should feel encouraged to customise this as you see fit. ■

The `blocksFollow` field *deliberately* does not default to allowing text wrapping to occur after begin environment statements. You are encouraged to customize the `other` field to accommodate the environments that you would like to text wrap individually, as in the next example.

example 84 Let's use the sample text given in Listing 317.

LISTING 317: tw-bf-myenv1.tex

```
text to
  be
  wrapped before myenv environment
\begin{myenv}
text to
  be
  wrapped within myenv environment
\end{myenv}
text to
  be
  wrapped after myenv environment
```

We note that Listing 317 contains `myenv` environment. Upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml tw-bf-myenv1.tex
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 318.



LISTING 318: tw-bf-myenv1-mod1.tex

```

text to be wrapped
before myenv
environment
\begin{myenv}
  text to
  be
  wrapped within myenv environment
\end{myenv}
text to
be
wrapped after myenv environment

```

We note that we have *not* received much text wrapping. We can turn do better by employing Listing 320 and then run

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml,tw-bf-myenv.yaml tw-bf-myenv1.tex
```

which gives the output in Listing 319, in which text wrapping has been implemented across the file.

LISTING 319:
tw-bf-myenv1-mod2.tex

```

text to be wrapped
before myenv
environment
\begin{myenv}
  text to be wrapped
  within myenv
  environment
\end{myenv}
text to be wrapped
after myenv
environment

```

LISTING 320: tw-bf-myenv.yaml

```

modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    blocksFollow:
      other: |-
        (?x)
        \\\]
        |
        \\\item(?:\h|\[)
        |
        \\\begin\{myenv\} # <--- new bit
        |                # <--- new bit
        \\\end\{myenv\}  # <--- new bit

```

6.1.4 Text wrap: blocksBeginWith examples

We examine the blocksBeginWith field of Listing 297 with a series of examples.

example 85 By default, text wrap blocks can begin with the characters a–z and A–Z.

If we start with the file given in Listing 321

LISTING 321: tw-0-9.tex

```

123 text to
    be
    wrapped before display math
\[\ y = x\]
456 text to
    be
    wrapped after display math

```

and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml tw-0-9.tex
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 322 in which text wrapping has *not* occurred.



LISTING 322: tw-0-9-mod1.tex

```
123 text to
be
wrapped before display math
\[ y = x\]
456 text to
be
wrapped after display math
```

We can allow paragraphs to begin with 0-9 characters by using the settings in Listing 324 and running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml,bb-0-9.yaml tw-0-9.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 323, in which text wrapping *has* happened.

LISTING 323: tw-0-9-mod2.tex

```
123 text to be
wrapped before
display math
\[ y = x\]
456 text to be
wrapped after
display math
```

LISTING 324: bb-0-9.yaml.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    blocksBeginWith:
      0-9: 1
```

example 86 Let's now use the file given in Listing 325

LISTING 325: tw-bb-announce1.tex

```
% trailing comment
\announce{announce text}
  and text
  to be
  wrapped before
  goes here
```

and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml tw-bb-announce1.tex
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 326 in which text wrapping *has not* occurred.

LISTING 326: tw-bb-announce1-mod1.tex

```
% trailing comment
\announce{announce text}
and text
to be
wrapped before
goes here
```

We can allow `\announce` to be at the beginning of paragraphs by using the settings in Listing 328 and running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1.yaml,tw-bb-announce.yaml tw-bb-announce1.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 327, in which text wrapping *has* happened.



LISTING 327:
tw-bb-announce1-mod2.tex

```
% trailing comment
\announce{announce
  text} and text to
be wrapped before
goes here
```

LISTING 328: tw-bb-announce.yaml -m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    blocksBeginWith:
      other: '\\announce'
```

6.1.5 Text wrap: blocksEndBefore examples

We examine the `blocksEndBefore` field of Listing 297 with a series of examples.

example 87 Let's use the sample text given in Listing 329.

LISTING 329: tw-be-equation.tex

```
before
equation
text
\begin{align}
  1 & \& 2 \\\
  3 & \& 4
\end{align}
after
equation
text
```

We note that Listing 329 contains an environment. Upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1A.yaml tw-be-equation.tex
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 330.

LISTING 330: tw-be-equation-mod1.tex

```
before equation text
\begin{align}
  1 & \& 2 \\\
  3 & \& 4
\end{align}
after
equation
text
```

With reference to Listing 297 on page 80 the other field is set to `\\begin\{\|\\\[\|\\end\{\}`, which instructs `latexindent.pl` to *stop* text wrap blocks before `begin` statements, display math, and end statements.

We can turn off this switch as in Listing 331 and then run

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l textwrap1A.yaml,tw-be-equation.yaml tw-be-equation.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 332, in which text wrapping has been instructed *not* to stop at these statements.



LISTING 331: tw-be-equation.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    blocksEndBefore:
      other: 0
```

-m

LISTING 332: tw-be-equation-mod2.tex

before equation text `\begin{align} 1 & 2 \\\ 3 & 4 \end{align}` after equation text

Naturally, you should feel encouraged to customise this as you see fit.

6.1.6 Text wrap: trailing comments and spaces

We explore the behaviour of the text wrap routine in relation to trailing comments using the following examples.

example 88 The file in Listing 333 contains a trailing comment which *does* have a space in front of it.

Running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tw-tc1.tex -l textwrap1A.yaml -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output given in Listing 334.

LISTING 333: tw-tc1.tex

```
foo %
bar
```

LISTING 334: tw-tc1-mod1.tex

```
foo bar%
```

example 89 The file in Listing 335 contains a trailing comment which does *not* have a space in front of it.

Running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tw-tc2.tex -l textwrap1A.yaml -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output in Listing 336.

LISTING 335: tw-tc2.tex

```
foo%
bar
```

LISTING 336: tw-tc2-mod1.tex

```
foobar%
```

We note that, because there is *not* a space before the trailing comment, that the lines have been joined *without* a space.

example 90 The file in Listing 337 contains multiple trailing comments.

Running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tw-tc3.tex -l textwrap1A.yaml -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output in Listing 338.

LISTING 337: tw-tc3.tex

```
foo %1
bar %2
three
```

LISTING 338: tw-tc3-mod1.tex

```
foo barthree %1 %2
```



example 91 The file in Listing 339 contains multiple trailing comments.

Running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tw-tc4.tex -l textwrap1A.yaml -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output in Listing 340.

LISTING 339: tw-tc4.tex

```
foo %1
bar%2
three%3
```

LISTING 340: tw-tc4-mod1.tex

```
foo barthree%1%2%3
```

example 92 The file in Listing 341 contains multiple trailing comments.

Running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tw-tc5.tex -l textwrap1A.yaml -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output in Listing 342.

LISTING 341: tw-tc5.tex

```
foo%1
bar%2
three%3
```

LISTING 342: tw-tc5-mod1.tex

```
foobarthree%1%2%3
```

The space at the end of the text block has been preserved.

example 93 The file in Listing 343 contains multiple trailing comments.

Running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tw-tc6.tex -l textwrap1A.yaml -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output in Listing 344.

LISTING 343: tw-tc6.tex

```
foo%1
bar
```

LISTING 344: tw-tc6-mod1.tex

```
foobar%1
```

The space at the end of the text block has been preserved.

6.1.7 Text wrap: when before/after

N: 2023-01-01

The text wrapping routine operates, by default, before the code blocks have been found, but this can be changed to after:

- **before** means it is likely that the columns of wrapped text may *exceed* the value specified in columns;
- **after** means it columns of wrapped text should *not* exceed the value specified in columns.

We demonstrate this in the following examples. See also Section 6.2.8.

example 94 Let's begin with the file in Listing 345.



LISTING 345: textwrap8.tex

```

This paragraph
has line breaks throughout its paragraph;
we would like to combine
the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
\begin{myenv}
This paragraph
has line breaks throughout its paragraph;
we would like to combine
the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
\end{myenv}

```

Using the settings given in Listing 347 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl textwrap8.tex -o=+-mod1.tex -l=tw-before1.yaml -m
```

gives the output given in Listing 346.

LISTING 346: textwrap8-mod1.tex

```

This paragraph has line breaks
throughout its paragraph; we would
like to combine the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
\begin{myenv}
  This paragraph has line breaks
  throughout its paragraph; we would
  like to combine the textwrapping
  and paragraph removal routine.
\end{myenv}
----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
   5   10   15   20   25   30   35   40

```

LISTING 347: tw-before1.yaml

```

defaultIndent: ' '

modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 35
    when: before # <!-------
    blocksFollow:
      other: \\begin\\{myenv\\}

```

We note that, in Listing 346, that the wrapped text has *exceeded* the specified value of columns (35) given in Listing 347. We can affect this by changing when; we explore this next. ■

example 95 We continue working with Listing 345.

Using the settings given in Listing 349 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl textwrap8.tex -o=+-mod2.tex -l=tw-after1.yaml -m
```

gives the output given in Listing 348.



LISTING 348: textwrap8-mod2.tex

```

This paragraph has line breaks
throughout its paragraph; we would
like to combine the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
\begin{myenv}
  This paragraph has line breaks
  throughout its paragraph; we
  would like to combine the
  textwrapping and paragraph
  removal routine.
\end{myenv}
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
      5      10      15      20      25      30      35      40

```

We note that, in Listing 348, that the wrapped text has *obeyed* the specified value of columns (35) given in Listing 349.

6.1.8 Text wrap: wrapping comments

N: 2023-01-01

You can instruct `latexindent.pl` to apply text wrapping to comments ; we demonstrate this with examples, see also Section 6.2.9.

example 96 We use the file in Listing 350 which contains a trailing comment block.

LISTING 350: textwrap9.tex

```

My first sentence
% first comment
%  second
%third comment
%  fourth

```

Using the settings given in Listing 352 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl textwrap9.tex -o=+-mod1.tex -l=wrap-comments1.yaml -m
```

gives the output given in Listing 351.

LISTING 351: textwrap9-mod1.tex

```

My first sentence
% first comment second third
% comment fourth
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
      5      10      15      20      25      30      35      40

```

We note that, in Listing 351, that the comments have been *combined and wrapped* because of the annotated line specified in Listing 352.

example 97 We use the file in Listing 353 which contains a trailing comment block.

LISTING 353: textwrap10.tex

```

My first sentence
%  first comment
%  second
%third comment
%  fourth

```

Using the settings given in Listing 355 and running the command

LISTING 349: tw-after1.yaml

```

defaultIndent: ' '
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 35
    when: after # <!-------
    blocksFollow:
      other: \\begin\\{myenv\\}

```

LISTING 352: wrap-comments1.yaml

```

modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 35
    comments:
      wrap: 1 #<!-------

```



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl textwrap10.tex -o=+-mod1.tex -l=wrap-comments1.yaml -m
```

gives the output given in Listing 354.

LISTING 354: textwrap10-mod1.tex

```
My first sentence
% first comment second third
% comment fourth
----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
   5   10   15   20   25   30   35   40
```

LISTING 355: wrap-comments1.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 35
    comments:
      wrap: 1 #<!--
```

We note that, in Listing 354, that the comments have been *combined and wrapped* because of the annotated line specified in Listing 355, and that the space from the leading comment has not been inherited; we will explore this further in the next example. ■

example 98 We continue to use the file in Listing 353.

Using the settings given in Listing 357 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl textwrap10.tex -o=+-mod2.tex -l=wrap-comments2.yaml -m
```

gives the output given in Listing 356.

LISTING 356: textwrap10-mod2.tex

```
My first sentence
%   first comment second third
%   comment fourth
----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
   5   10   15   20   25   30   35   40
```

LISTING 357: wrap-comments2.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 35
    comments:
      wrap: 1 #<!--
      inheritLeadingSpace: 1 #<!--
```

We note that, in Listing 356, that the comments have been *combined and wrapped* and that the leading space has been inherited because of the annotated lines specified in Listing 357. ■

6.1.9 Text wrap: huge, tabstop and separator

The default value of huge is overflow, which means that words will *not* be broken by the text wrapping routine, implemented by the Text::Wrap [47]. There are options to change the huge option for the Text::Wrap module to either wrap or die. Before modifying the value of huge, please bear in mind the following warning:



Warning!

Changing the value of huge to anything other than overflow will slow down latexindent.pl significantly when the -m switch is active.

Furthermore, changing huge means that you may have some words *or commands(!)* split across lines in your .tex file, which may affect your output. I do not recommend changing this field.

example 99 For example, using the settings in Listings 359 and 361 and running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap4.tex -o=+-mod2A -l textwrap2A.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap4.tex -o=+-mod2B -l textwrap2B.yaml
```

gives the respective output in Listings 358 and 360.



LISTING 358: textwrap4-mod2A.tex

```
He
re
is
a
li
ne
of
te
xt
.
```

LISTING 359: textwrap2A.yaml -m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 3
    huge: wrap
```

LISTING 360: textwrap4-mod2B.tex

```
Here
is
a
line
of
text.
```

LISTING 361: textwrap2B.yaml -m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 3
```

N: 2020-11-06

You can also specify the `tabstop` field as an integer value, which is passed to the text wrap module; see [47] for details.

example 100 Starting with the code in Listing 362 with settings in Listing 363, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap-ts.tex -o+=-mod1 -l tabstop.yaml
```

gives the code given in Listing 364.

LISTING 362: textwrap-ts.tex

```
x      y
```

LISTING 363: tabstop.yaml -m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 80
    tabstop: 9
    multipleSpacesToSingle: 0
```

LISTING 364: textwrap-ts-mod1.tex

```
x      y
```

You can specify `separator`, `break` and `unexpand` options in your settings in analogous ways to those demonstrated in Listings 361 and 363, and they will be passed to the `Text::Wrap` module. I have not found a useful reason to do this; see [47] for more details.

6.2 oneSentencePerLine: modifying line breaks for sentences

N: 2018-01-13

You can instruct `latexindent.pl` to format your file so that it puts one sentence per line. Thank you to [7] for helping to shape and test this feature. The behaviour of this part of the script is controlled by the switches detailed in Listing 365, all of which we discuss next.



LISTING 365: oneSentencePerLine

```

503 oneSentencePerLine:
504     manipulateSentences: 0           # 0/1
505     removeSentenceLineBreaks: 1      # 0/1
506     multipleSpacesToSingle: 1        # 0/1
507     textWrapSentences: 0             # 1 disables main textWrap
508     sentenceIndent: ""
509     sentencesFollow:
510         par: 1                       # 0/1
511         blankLine: 1                 # 0/1
512         fullStop: 1                 # 0/1
513         exclamationMark: 1          # 0/1
514         questionMark: 1             # 0/1
515         rightBrace: 1               # 0/1
516         commentOnPreviousLine: 1    # 0/1
517         other: 0                    # regex
518     sentencesBeginWith:
519         A-Z: 1                      # 0/1
520         a-z: 0                      # 0/1
521         other: 0                    # regex
522     sentencesEndWith:
523         basicFullStop: 0            # 0/1
524         betterFullStop: 1           # 0/1
525         exclamationMark: 1          # 0/1
526         questionMark: 1             # 0/1
527         other: 0                    # regex
528     sentencesDoNOTcontain:
529         other: \\begin               # regex

```

6.2.1 oneSentencePerLine: overview

An overview of how the oneSentencePerLine routine feature works:

1. the default value of `manipulateSentences` is 0, which means that `oneSentencePerLine` will *not* happen by default;
2. it happens *after* verbatim blocks have been found;
3. it happens *before* the text wrapping routine (see Section 6.1);
4. it happens *before* the main code blocks have been found;
5. sentences to be found:
 - (a) *follow* the fields specified in `sentencesFollow`
 - (b) *begin* with the fields specified in `sentencesBeginWith`
 - (c) *end* with the fields specified in `sentencesEndWith`
6. by default, the `oneSentencePerLine` routine will remove line breaks within sentences because `removeBlockLineBreaks` is set to 1; switch it to 0 if you wish to change this;
7. sentences can be text wrapped according to `textWrapSentences`, and will be done either before or after the main indentation routine (see Section 6.2.8);
8. about trailing comments within text wrap blocks:
 - (a) multiple trailing comments will be connected at the end of the sentence;
 - (b) the number of spaces between the end of the sentence and the (possibly combined) trailing comments is determined by the spaces (if any) at the end of the sentence.

We demonstrate this feature using a series of examples.



```
manipulateSentences: 0|1
```

This is a binary switch that details if `latexindent.pl` should perform the sentence manipulation routine; it is *off* (set to 0) by default, and you will need to turn it on (by setting it to 1) if you want the script to modify line breaks surrounding and within sentences.

```
removeSentenceLineBreaks: 0|1
```

When operating upon sentences `latexindent.pl` will, by default, remove internal line breaks as `removeSentenceLineBreaks` is set to 1. Setting this switch to 0 instructs `latexindent.pl` not to do so.

example 101 For example, consider `multiple-sentences.tex` shown in Listing 366.

LISTING 366: `multiple-sentences.tex`

```
This is the first
sentence. This is the; second, sentence. This is the
third sentence.

This is the fourth
sentence! This is the fifth sentence? This is the
sixth sentence.
```

If we use the YAML files in Listings 368 and 370, and run the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences -m -l=keep-sen-line-breaks.yaml
```

then we obtain the respective output given in Listings 367 and 369.

LISTING 367: `multiple-sentences.tex`
using Listing 368

```
This is the first sentence.
This is the; second, sentence.
This is the third sentence.

This is the fourth sentence!
This is the fifth sentence?
This is the sixth sentence.
```

LISTING 369: `multiple-sentences.tex`
using Listing 370

```
This is the first
sentence.
This is the; second, sentence.
This is the
third sentence.

This is the fourth
sentence!
This is the fifth sentence?
This is the
sixth sentence.
```

LISTING 368:
`manipulate-sentences.yaml`

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
```

LISTING 370:
`keep-sen-line-breaks.yaml`

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    removeSentenceLineBreaks: 0
```

Notice, in particular, that the ‘internal’ sentence line breaks in Listing 366 have been removed in Listing 367, but have not been removed in Listing 369.



```
multipleSpacesToSingle: 0|1
```

U: 2022-03-25

By default, the one-sentence-per-line routine will convert multiple spaces into single spaces. You can change this behaviour by changing the switch `multipleSpacesToSingle` to a value of 0.

The remainder of the settings displayed in Listing 365 on page 95 instruct `latexindent.pl` on how to define a sentence. From the perspective of `latexindent.pl` a sentence must:

- *follow* a certain character or set of characters (see Listing 371); by default, this is either `\par`, a blank line, a full stop/period (`.`), exclamation mark (`!`), question mark (`?`) right brace (`}`) or a comment on the previous line;
- *begin* with a character type (see Listing 372); by default, this is only capital letters;
- *end* with a character (see Listing 373); by default, these are full stop/period (`.`), exclamation mark (`!`) and question mark (`?`).

In each case, you can specify the other field to include any pattern that you would like; you can specify anything in this field using the language of regular expressions.

LISTING 371: `sentencesFollow`

-m

```
sentencesFollow:
  par: 1                # 0/1
  blankLine: 1          # 0/1
  fullStop: 1           # 0/1
  exclamationMark: 1    # 0/1
  questionMark: 1       # 0/1
  rightBrace: 1         # 0/1
  commentOnPreviousLine: 1 # 0/1
  other: 0              # regex
```

LISTING 372: `sentencesBeginWith`

-m

```
sentencesBeginWith:
  A-Z: 1                # 0/1
  a-z: 0                # 0/1
  other: 0              # regex
```

LISTING 373: `sentencesEndWith`

-m

```
sentencesEndWith:
  basicFullStop: 0      # 0/1
  betterFullStop: 1     # 0/1
  exclamationMark: 1    # 0/1
  questionMark: 1       # 0/1
  other: 0              # regex
```

6.2.2 oneSentencePerLine: sentencesFollow

Let's explore a few of the switches in `sentencesFollow`.

example 102 We start with Listing 366 on the preceding page, and use the YAML settings given in Listing 375. Using the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences -m -l=sentences-follow1.yaml
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 374.

LISTING 374: `multiple-sentences.tex` using Listing 375

```
This is the first sentence.
This is the; second, sentence.
This is the third sentence.

This is the fourth
sentence!
This is the fifth sentence?
This is the sixth sentence.
```

LISTING 375: `sentences-follow1.yaml`

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    sentencesFollow:
      blankLine: 0
```



Notice that, because `blankLine` is set to 0, `latexindent.pl` will not seek sentences following a blank line, and so the fourth sentence has not been accounted for.

example 103 We can explore the other field in Listing 371 with the `.tex` file detailed in Listing 376.

LISTING 376: `multiple-sentences1.tex`

```
(Some sentences stand alone in brackets.) This is the first
sentence. This is the; second, sentence. This is the
third sentence.
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences1 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences1 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml,sentences-follow2.yaml
```

then we obtain the respective output given in Listings 377 and 378.

LISTING 377: `multiple-sentences1.tex` using Listing 368 on page 96

```
(Some sentences stand alone in brackets.) This is the first
sentence.
This is the; second, sentence.
This is the third sentence.
```

LISTING 378: `multiple-sentences1.tex` using Listing 379

```
(Some sentences stand alone in brackets.)
This is the first sentence.
This is the; second, sentence.
This is the third sentence.
```

LISTING 379: `sentences-follow2.yaml`

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    sentencesFollow:
      other: "\")"
```

Notice that in Listing 377 the first sentence after the `)` has not been accounted for, but that following the inclusion of Listing 379, the output given in Listing 378 demonstrates that the sentence *has* been accounted for correctly.

6.2.3 oneSentencePerLine: sentencesBeginWith

By default, `latexindent.pl` will only assume that sentences begin with the upper case letters A-Z; you can instruct the script to define sentences to begin with lower case letters (see Listing 372), and we can use the other field to define sentences to begin with other characters.

example 104 We use the file in Listing 380.

LISTING 380: `multiple-sentences2.tex`

```
This is the first
sentence.

$a$ can
represent a
number. 7 is
at the beginning of this sentence.
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences2 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences2 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml,sentences-begin1.yaml
```



then we obtain the respective output given in Listings 381 and 382.

LISTING 381: multiple-sentences2.tex using Listing 368 on page 96

```
This is the first sentence.

$a$ can
represent a
number. 7 is
at the beginning of this sentence.
```

LISTING 382: multiple-sentences2.tex using Listing 383

```
This is the first sentence.

$a$ can represent a number.
7 is at the beginning of this sentence.
```

LISTING 383: sentences-begin1.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    sentencesBeginWith:
      other: "\\$|[0-9]"
```

Notice that in Listing 381, the first sentence has been accounted for but that the subsequent sentences have not. In Listing 382, all of the sentences have been accounted for, because the other field in Listing 383 has defined sentences to begin with either \$ or any numeric digit, 0 to 9.

6.2.4 oneSentencePerLine: sentencesEndWith

example 105 Let's return to Listing 366 on page 96; we have already seen the default way in which `latexindent.pl` will operate on the sentences in this file in Listing 367 on page 96. We can populate the other field with any character that we wish; for example, using the YAML specified in Listing 385 and the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences -m -l=sentences-end1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences -m -l=sentences-end2.yaml
```

then we obtain the output in Listing 384.

LISTING 384: multiple-sentences.tex using Listing 385

```
This is the first sentence.
This is the;
second, sentence.
This is the third sentence.

This is the fourth sentence!
This is the fifth sentence?
This is the sixth sentence.
```

LISTING 385: sentences-end1.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    sentencesEndWith:
      other: "\\;|\\!|\\?"
```



LISTING 386: multiple-sentences.tex using Listing 387

```
This is the first sentence.
This is the;
second,
sentence.
This is the third sentence.

This is the fourth sentence!
This is the fifth sentence?
This is the sixth sentence.
```

LISTING 387: sentences-end2.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    sentencesEndWith:
      other: "\;|\;|\"
    sentencesBeginWith:
      a-z: 1
```

There is a subtle difference between the output in Listings 384 and 386; in particular, in Listing 384 the word `sentence` has not been defined as a sentence, because we have not instructed `latexindent.pl` to begin sentences with lower case letters. We have changed this by using the settings in Listing 387, and the associated output in Listing 386 reflects this. ■

Referencing Listing 373 on page 97, you'll notice that there is a field called `basicFullStop`, which is set to 0, and that the `betterFullStop` is set to 1 by default.

example 106 Let's consider the file shown in Listing 388.

LISTING 388: url.tex

```
This sentence, \url{tex.stackexchange.com/} finishes here. Second sentence.
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl url -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 389.

LISTING 389: url.tex using Listing 368 on page 96

```
This sentence, \url{tex.stackexchange.com/} finishes here.
Second sentence.
```

Notice that the full stop within the url has been interpreted correctly. This is because, within the `betterFullStop`, full stops at the end of sentences have the following properties:

- they are ignored within e.g. and i.e.;
- they can not be immediately followed by a lower case or upper case letter;
- they can not be immediately followed by a hyphen, comma, or number.

If you find that the `betterFullStop` does not work for your purposes, then you can switch it off by setting it to 0, and you can experiment with the other field. You can also seek to customise the `betterFullStop` routine by using the *fine tuning*, detailed in Listing 564 on page 143.

The `basicFullStop` routine should probably be avoided in most situations, as it does not accommodate the specifications above.

example 107 For example, using the following command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl url -m -l=alt-full-stop1.yaml
```

and the YAML in Listing 391 gives the output in Listing 390.



LISTING 390: url.tex using Listing 391

```
This sentence, \url{tex.
  stackexchange.com/} finishes here.Second sentence.
```

LISTING 391: alt-full-stop1.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    sentencesEndWith:
      basicFullStop: 1
      betterFullStop: 0
```

Notice that the full stop within the URL has not been accommodated correctly because of the non-default settings in Listing 391.

6.2.5 oneSentencePerLine: sentencesDoNOTcontain

N: 2023-09-09

You can specify patterns that sentences do *not* contain using the field in Listing 392.

LISTING 392: sentencesDoNOTcontain

```
528 sentencesDoNOTcontain:
529   other: \\begin           # regex
```

U: 2023-09-09

If sentences run across environments then, by default, they will *not* be considered a sentence by latexindent.pl.

example 108 For example, if we use the .tex file in Listing 393

LISTING 393: multiple-sentences4.tex

```
This sentence
\begin{itemize}
  \item continues
\end{itemize}
across itemize
and finishes here.
```

and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences4 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
```

then the output is unchanged, because the default value of sentencesDoNOTcontain says, *sentences do NOT contain*

This means that, by default, latexindent.pl does *not* consider the file in Listing 393 to have a sentence. \\begin

example 109 We can customise the sentencesDoNOTcontain field with anything that we do *not* want sentences to contain.

We begin with the file in Listing 394.

LISTING 394: sentence-dnc1.tex

```
This should not be a sentence \cmh{?} and should not change.
But this
one should.
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl sentence-dnc1.tex -m -l=dnc1.yaml
```

then we obtain the output given in Listing 395.



LISTING 395: sentence-dnc1-mod1.tex

```
This should not be a sentence \cmh{?} and should not change.
But this one should.
```

LISTING 396: dnc1.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    sentencesDoNOTcontain:
      other: |-
        (?x)
        \\begin
        |
        \\cmh
```

The settings in Listing 396 say that sentences do *not* contain `\\begin` and that they do not contain `\\cmh`

example 110 We can implement case insensitivity for the `sentencesDoNOTcontain` field. We begin with the file in Listing 397.

LISTING 397: sentence-dnc2.tex

```
This should not be a sentence \cmh{?} and should not change.
This should not be a sentence \CMH{?} and should not change.
But this
one should.
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl sentence-dnc2.tex -m -l=dnc2.yaml
```

then we obtain the output given in Listing 398.

LISTING 398: sentence-dnc2-mod2.tex

```
This should not be a sentence \cmh{?} and should not change.
This should not be a sentence \CMH{?} and should not change.
But this one should.
```

LISTING 399: dnc2.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    sentencesDoNOTcontain:
      other: |-
        (?xi)      #<!--
        \\begin
        |
        \\cmh
```

The settings in Listing 399 say that sentences do *not* contain `\\begin` and that they do not contain *case insensitive* versions of `\\cmh`

example 111 We can turn off `sentencesDoNOTcontain` by setting it to 0 as in Listing 400.

LISTING 400: dnc-off.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    sentencesDoNOTcontain: 0
```

The settings in Listing 400 mean that sentences can contain any character.

6.2.6 Features of the oneSentencePerLine routine

The sentence manipulation routine takes place *after* verbatim environments, preamble and trailing comments have been accounted for; this means that any characters within these types of code blocks will not be part of the sentence manipulation routine.



example 112 For example, if we begin with the .tex file in Listing 401, and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences3 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
```

then we obtain the output in Listing 402.

LISTING 401: multiple-sentences3.tex

```
The first sentence continues after the verbatim
\begin{verbatim}
  there are sentences within this. These
  will not be operated
  upon by latexindent.pl.
\end{verbatim}
and finishes here. Second sentence % a commented full stop.
contains trailing comments,
which are ignored.
```

LISTING 402: multiple-sentences3.tex using Listing 368 on page 96

```
The first sentence continues after the verbatim \begin{verbatim}
  there are sentences within this. These
  will not be operated
  upon by latexindent.pl.
\end{verbatim} and finishes here.
Second sentence contains trailing comments, which are ignored.
% a commented full stop.
```

6.2.7 oneSentencePerLine: text wrapping and indenting sentences

N: 2018-08-13

The oneSentencePerLine can be instructed to perform text wrapping and indentation upon sentences.

example 113 Let's use the code in Listing 403.

LISTING 403: multiple-sentences5.tex

```
A distincao entre conteudo \emph{real} e conteudo \emph{intencional} esta
relacionada, ainda, a distincao entre o conceito husserliano de
\emph{experiencia} e o uso popular desse termo. No sentido comum,
o \term{experimentado} e um complexo de eventos exteriores,
e o \term{experimental} consiste em percepcoes (alem de julgamentos e outros
atos) nas quais tais eventos aparecem como objetos, e objetos frequentemente
to the end.
```

Referencing Listing 405, and running the following command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences5 -m -l=sentence-wrap1.yaml
```

we receive the output given in Listing 404.



LISTING 404: multiple-sentences5.tex using Listing 405

A distincao entre conteudo `\emph{real}` e conteudo `\emph{intencional}` esta relacionada, ainda, a distincao entre o conceito husserliano de `\emph{experiencia}` e o uso popular desse termo. No sentido comum, o `\term{experimentado}` e um complexo de eventos exteriores, e o `\term{experimental}` consiste em percepcoes (alem de julgamentos e outros atos) nas quais tais eventos aparecem como objetos, e objetos frequentemente to the end.

LISTING 405: sentence-wrap1.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    removeSentenceLineBreaks: 1
    textWrapSentences: 1
    sentenceIndent: " "
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 50
```

If you specify `textWrapSentences` as 1, but do *not* specify a value for `columns` then the text wrapping will *not* operate on sentences, and you will see a warning in `indent.log`.

example 114 The indentation of sentences requires that sentences are stored as code blocks. This means that you may need to tweak Listing 373 on page 97. Let's explore this in relation to Listing 406.

LISTING 406: multiple-sentences6.tex

```
Consider the following:
\begin{itemize}
  \item firstly.
  \item secondly.
\end{itemize}
```

By default, `latexindent.pl` will find the full-stop within the first `item`, which means that, upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences6 -m -l=sentence-wrap1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences6 -m -l=sentence-wrap1.yaml
-y="modifyLineBreaks:oneSentencePerLine:sentenceIndent:''"
```

we receive the respective output in Listing 407 and Listing 408.

LISTING 407: multiple-sentences6-mod1.tex using Listing 405

```
Consider the following:
\begin{itemize}
  \item firstly.
  \item secondly.
\end{itemize}
```

LISTING 408: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex using Listing 405 and no sentence indentation

```
Consider the following:
\begin{itemize}
  \item firstly.
  \item secondly.
\end{itemize}
```

We note that Listing 407 the `itemize` code block has *not* been indented appropriately. This is because the `oneSentencePerLine` has been instructed to store sentences (because Listing 405); each sentence is then searched for code blocks.

example 115 We can tweak the settings in Listing 373 on page 97 to ensure that full stops are not followed by `item` commands, and that the end of sentences contains `\end{itemize}` as in Listing 409. This setting is actually an appended version of the `betterFullStop` from the `fineTuning`, detailed in Listing 564 on page 143.



LISTING 409: itemize.yaml

```

modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 45
  oneSentencePerLine:
    sentencesEndWith:
      betterFullStop: 0
      other: |-
        (?x)
        (?:
          (?!\R|\h)*\\item          # new
        )
        |
        (?:
          \. \)
          (?!\h*[a-z])
        )
        |
        (?:
          (?<|
            (?:
              [eE]\. [gG])
              |
              [iI]\. [eE])
              |
              [etc]
            )
          )
        )
        \.
        (?:\h*\R*(?:\\end\{itemize\})?) # new
      (?!
        (?:
          [a-zA-Z0-9-~,]
          |
          \),
          |
          \)\.
        )
      )
    )
  )

```

Upon running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences6 -m -l=sentence-wrap1.yaml,itemize.yaml
```

we receive the output in Listing 410.

LISTING 410: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex using Listing 405 and Listing 409

```

Consider the following:
\begin{itemize}
  \item firstly.
  \item secondly.
\end{itemize}

```

Notice that the sentence has received indentation, and that the itemize code block has been found and indented correctly. ■

Text wrapping when using the oneSentencePerLine routine determines if it will remove line breaks while text wrapping, from the value of removeSentenceLineBreaks.



6.2.8 oneSentencePerLine: text wrapping and indenting sentences, when before/after

N: 2023-01-01

The text wrapping routine operates, by default, before the code blocks have been found, but this can be changed to after:

- before means it is likely that the columns of wrapped text may *exceed* the value specified in columns;
- after means it columns of wrapped text should *not* exceed the value specified in columns.

We demonstrate this in the following examples. See also Section 6.1.7.

example 116 Let's begin with the file in Listing 411.

LISTING 411: multiple-sentences8.tex

```
This paragraph
has line breaks throughout its paragraph;
we would like to combine
the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
\begin{myenv}
This paragraph
has line breaks throughout its paragraph;
we would like to combine
the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
\end{myenv}
```

Using the settings given in Listing 413 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences8 -o+=-mod1.tex -l=sentence-wrap2 -m
```

gives the output given in Listing 412.

LISTING 412:
multiple-sentences8-mod1.tex

```
This paragraph has line breaks
throughout its paragraph; we would
like to combine the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
\begin{myenv}
  This paragraph has line breaks
  throughout its paragraph; we would
  like to combine the textwrapping
  and paragraph removal routine.
\end{myenv}
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
      5    10    15    20    25    30    35    40
```

LISTING 413: sentence-wrap2.yaml

```
defaultIndent: ' '
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    textWrapSentences: 1
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 35
    when: before # <!-------
```

We note that, in Listing 412, that the wrapped text has *exceeded* the specified value of columns (35) given in Listing 413. We can affect this by changing when; we explore this next. ■

example 117 We continue working with Listing 411.

Using the settings given in Listing 415 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences8.tex -o+=-mod2.tex -l=sentence-wrap3 -m
```

gives the output given in Listing 414.



LISTING 414:
multiple-sentences8-mod2.tex

```
This paragraph has line breaks
throughout its paragraph; we would
like to combine the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
\begin{myenv}
  This paragraph has line breaks
  throughout its paragraph; we
  would like to combine the
  textwrapping and paragraph
  removal routine.
\end{myenv}
----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
   5   10   15   20   25   30   35   40
```

We note that, in Listing 414, that the wrapped text has *obeyed* the specified value of columns (35) given in Listing 415.

6.2.9 oneSentencePerLine: text wrapping sentences and comments

We demonstrate the one sentence per line routine with respect to text wrapping *comments*. See also Section 6.1.8.

example 118 Let's begin with the file in Listing 416.

LISTING 416: multiple-sentences9.tex

```
This paragraph% first comment
has line breaks throughout its paragraph;% second comment
we would like to combine% third comment
the textwrapping% fourth comment
and paragraph removal routine. % fifth comment
```

Using the settings given in Listing 418 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences9 -o=+-mod1.tex -l=sentence-wrap4 -m
```

gives the output given in Listing 417.

LISTING 417:
multiple-sentences9-mod1.tex

```
This paragraph has line breaks
throughout its paragraph; we would
like to combine the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
% first comment second comment
% third comment fourth comment
% fifth comment
----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
   5   10   15   20   25   30   35   40
```

We note that, in Listing 417, that the sentences have been wrapped, and so too have the comments because of the annotated line in Listing 418.

LISTING 415: sentence-wrap3.yaml

```
defaultIndent: ' '
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    textWrapSentences: 1
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 35
    when: after # <!-------
```

LISTING 418: sentence-wrap4.yaml

```
defaultIndent: ' '
modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
    textWrapSentences: 1
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: 35
    comments:
      wrap: 1 #<!-------
```

6.3 Poly-switches

Every other field in the modifyLineBreaks field uses poly-switches, and can take one of the following integer values:



- 1 *remove mode*: line breaks before or after the *<part of thing>* can be removed (assuming that `preserveBlankLines` is set to 0);
- 0 *off mode*: line breaks will not be modified for the *<part of thing>* under consideration;
- 1 *add mode*: a line break will be added before or after the *<part of thing>* under consideration, assuming that there is not already a line break before or after the *<part of thing>*;
- 2 *comment then add mode*: a comment symbol will be added, followed by a line break before or after the *<part of thing>* under consideration, assuming that there is not already a comment and line break before or after the *<part of thing>*;
- 3 *add then blank line mode*: a line break will be added before or after the *<part of thing>* under consideration, assuming that there is not already a line break before or after the *<part of thing>*, followed by a blank line;
- 4 *add blank line mode*: a blank line will be added before or after the *<part of thing>* under consideration, even if the *<part of thing>* is already on its own line.

In the above, *<part of thing>* refers to either the *begin statement*, *body* or *end statement* of the code blocks detailed in Table 2 on page 55. All poly-switches are *off* by default; `latexindent.pl` searches first of all for per-name settings, and then followed by global per-thing settings.

6.3.1 Poly-switches for environments

We start by viewing a snippet of `defaultSettings.yaml` in Listing 419; note that it contains *global* settings (immediately after the `environments` field) and that *per-name* settings are also allowed – in the case of Listing 419, settings for `equation*` have been specified for demonstration. Note that all poly-switches are *off* (set to 0) by default.

LISTING 419: environments -m

```

559 environments:
560   BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 0           # -1,0,1,2,3,4
561   BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 0           # -1,0,1,2,3,4
562   EndStartsOnOwnLine: 0           # -1,0,1,2,3,4
563   EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 0     # -1,0,1,2,3,4
564   # equation*:
565   #   BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 0     # -1,0,1,2,3,4
566   #   BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 0     # -1,0,1,2,3,4
567   #   EndStartsOnOwnLine: 0     # -1,0,1,2,3,4
568   #   EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 0 # -1,0,1,2,3,4

```

Let's begin with the simple example given in Listing 420; note that we have annotated key parts of the file using ♠, ♥, ♦ and ♣, these will be related to fields specified in Listing 419.

LISTING 420: env-mlb1.tex

before words ♠ `\begin{myenv}` ♥ body of myenv ♦ `\end{myenv}` ♣ after words

6.3.1.1 Adding line breaks: `BeginStartsOnOwnLine` and `BodyStartsOnOwnLine`

example 119 Let's explore `BeginStartsOnOwnLine` and `BodyStartsOnOwnLine` in Listings 421 and 422, and in particular, let's allow each of them in turn to take a value of 1.

<p style="text-align: center;">LISTING 421: env-mlb1.yaml -m</p> <pre> modifyLineBreaks: environments: BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 1 </pre>	<p style="text-align: center;">LISTING 422: env-mlb2.yaml -m</p> <pre> modifyLineBreaks: environments: BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 1 </pre>
--	---



After running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb2.yaml
```

the output is as in Listings 423 and 424 respectively.

LISTING 423: env-mlb.tex using Listing 421

```
before words
\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv} after words
```

LISTING 424: env-mlb.tex using Listing 422

```
before words \begin{myenv}
body of myenv\end{myenv} after words
```

There are a couple of points to note:

- in Listing 423 a line break has been added at the point denoted by ♠ in Listing 420; no other line breaks have been changed;
- in Listing 424 a line break has been added at the point denoted by ♥ in Listing 420; furthermore, note that the *body* of myenv has received the appropriate (default) indentation.

example 120 Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 421 and 422 so that they are 2 and save them into env-mlb3.yaml and env-mlb4.yaml respectively (see Listings 425 and 426).

LISTING 425: env-mlb3.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 2
```

LISTING 426: env-mlb4.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 2
```

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb4.yaml
```

we obtain Listings 427 and 428.

LISTING 427: env-mlb.tex using Listing 425

```
before words%
\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv} after words
```

LISTING 428: env-mlb.tex using Listing 426

```
before words \begin{myenv}%
body of myenv\end{myenv} after words
```

Note that line breaks have been added as in Listings 423 and 424, but this time a comment symbol has been added before adding the line break; in both cases, trailing horizontal space has been stripped before doing so.

example 121 Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 421 and 422 so that they are 3 and save them into env-mlb5.yaml and env-mlb6.yaml respectively (see Listings 429 and 430).

N: 2017-08-21

LISTING 429: env-mlb5.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 3
```

LISTING 430: env-mlb6.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 3
```

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb5.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb6.yaml
```

we obtain Listings 431 and 432.



LISTING 431: env-mlb.tex using Listing 429

before words

`\begin{myenv}`body of myenv`\end{myenv}` after words

LISTING 432: env-mlb.tex using Listing 430

before words `\begin{myenv}`

body of myenv`\end{myenv}` after words

Note that line breaks have been added as in Listings 423 and 424, but this time a *blank line* has been added after adding the line break.

example 122

N: 2019-07-13

Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 429 and 430 so that they are 4 and save them into env-beg4.yaml and env-body4.yaml respectively (see Listings 433 and 434).

LISTING 433: env-beg4.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 4
```

LISTING 434: env-body4.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 4
```

We will demonstrate this poly-switch value using the code in Listing 435.

LISTING 435: env-mlb1.tex

```
before words
\begin{myenv}
body of myenv
\end{myenv}
after words
```

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb1.tex -l env-beg4.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb1.tex -l env-body4.yaml
```

then we receive the respective outputs in Listings 436 and 437.

LISTING 436: env-mlb1.tex using Listing 433

```
before words

\begin{myenv}
  body of myenv
\end{myenv}
after words
```

LISTING 437: env-mlb1.tex using Listing 434

```
before words
\begin{myenv}

  body of myenv
\end{myenv}
after words
```

We note in particular that, by design, for this value of the poly-switches:

1. in Listing 436 a blank line has been inserted before the `\begin` statement, even though the `\begin` statement was already on its own line;
2. in Listing 437 a blank line has been inserted before the beginning of the *body*, even though it already began on its own line.

6.3.1.2 Adding line breaks: EndStartsOnOwnLine and EndFinishesWithLineBreak

example 123

Let's explore EndStartsOnOwnLine and EndFinishesWithLineBreak in Listings 438 and 439, and in particular, let's allow each of them in turn to take a value of 1.



LISTING 438: env-mlb7.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndStartsOnOwnLine: 1
```

LISTING 439: env-mlb8.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 1
```

After running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb7.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb8.yaml
```

the output is as in Listings 440 and 441.

LISTING 440: env-mlb.tex using Listing 438

```
before words \begin{myenv}body
of myenv
\end{myenv} after words
```

LISTING 441: env-mlb.tex using Listing 439

```
before words \begin{myenv}body
of myenv\end{myenv}
after words
```

There are a couple of points to note:

- in Listing 440 a line break has been added at the point denoted by \diamond in Listing 420 on page 108; no other line breaks have been changed and the `\end{myenv}` statement has *not* received indentation (as intended);
- in Listing 441 a line break has been added at the point denoted by \clubsuit in Listing 420 on page 108.

example 124 Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 438 and 439 so that they are 2 and save them into env-mlb9.yaml and env-mlb10.yaml respectively (see Listings 442 and 443).

LISTING 442: env-mlb9.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndStartsOnOwnLine: 2
```

LISTING 443: env-mlb10.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 2
```

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb9.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb10.yaml
```

we obtain Listings 444 and 445.

LISTING 444: env-mlb.tex using Listing 442

```
before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv%
\end{myenv} after words
```

LISTING 445: env-mlb.tex using Listing 443

```
before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv}%
after words
```

Note that line breaks have been added as in Listings 440 and 441, but this time a comment symbol has been added before adding the line break; in both cases, trailing horizontal space has been stripped before doing so.

example 125 Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 438 and 439 so that they are 3 and save them into env-mlb11.yaml and env-mlb12.yaml respectively (see Listings 446 and 447).

N: 2017-08-21



LISTING 446: env-mlb11.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndStartsOnOwnLine: 3
```

LISTING 447: env-mlb12.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 3
```

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb11.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb12.yaml
```

we obtain Listings 448 and 449.

LISTING 448: env-mlb.tex using Listing 446

```
before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv
\end{myenv} after words
```

LISTING 449: env-mlb.tex using Listing 447

```
before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv}
after words
```

Note that line breaks have been added as in Listings 440 and 441, and that a *blank line* has been added after the line break.

example 126

N: 2019-07-13

Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 446 and 447 so that they are 4 and save them into env-end4.yaml and env-end-f4.yaml respectively (see Listings 450 and 451).

LISTING 450: env-end4.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndStartsOnOwnLine: 4
```

LISTING 451: env-end-f4.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 4
```

We will demonstrate this poly-switch value using the code from Listing 435 on page 110.

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb1.tex -l env-end4.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb1.tex -l env-end-f4.yaml
```

then we receive the respective outputs in Listings 452 and 453.

LISTING 452: env-mlb1.tex using Listing 450

```
before words
\begin{myenv}
  body of myenv

\end{myenv}
after words
```

LISTING 453: env-mlb1.tex using Listing 451

```
before words
\begin{myenv}
  body of myenv
\end{myenv}
after words
```

We note in particular that, by design, for this value of the poly-switches:

1. in Listing 452 a blank line has been inserted before the `\end` statement, even though the `\end` statement was already on its own line;
2. in Listing 453 a blank line has been inserted after the `\end` statement, even though it already began on its own line.

6.3.1.3 poly-switches 1, 2, and 3 only add line breaks when necessary

If you ask `latexindent.pl` to add a line break (possibly with a comment) using a poly-switch value of 1 (or 2 or 3), it will only do so if necessary.



example 127 For example, if you process the file in Listing 454 using poly-switch values of 1, 2, or 3, it will be left unchanged.

LISTING 454: env-mlb2.tex	LISTING 455: env-mlb3.tex
before words <code>\begin{myenv}</code> body of myenv <code>\end{myenv}</code> after words	before words <code>\begin{myenv}</code> % body of myenv% <code>\end{myenv}</code> % after words

Setting the poly-switches to a value of 4 instructs `latexindent.pl` to add a line break even if the `<part of the thing>` is already on its own line; see Listings 436 and 437 and Listings 452 and 453.

example 128 In contrast, the output from processing the file in Listing 455 will vary depending on the poly-switches used; in Listing 456 you'll see that the comment symbol after the `\begin{myenv}` has been moved to the next line, as `BodyStartsOnOwnLine` is set to 1. In Listing 457 you'll see that the comment has been accounted for correctly because `BodyStartsOnOwnLine` has been set to 2, and the comment symbol has *not* been moved to its own line. You're encouraged to experiment with Listing 455 and by setting the other poly-switches considered so far to 2 in turn.

LISTING 456: env-mlb3.tex using Listing 422 on page 108	LISTING 457: env-mlb3.tex using Listing 426 on page 109
before words <code>\begin{myenv}</code> % body of myenv% <code>\end{myenv}</code> % after words	before words <code>\begin{myenv}</code> % body of myenv% <code>\end{myenv}</code> % after words

The details of the discussion in this section have concerned *global* poly-switches in the `environments` field; each switch can also be specified on a *per-name* basis, which would take priority over the global values; with reference to Listing 419 on page 108, an example is shown for the `equation*` environment.

6.3.1.4 Removing line breaks (poly-switches set to -1)

Setting poly-switches to -1 tells `latexindent.pl` to remove line breaks of the `<part of the thing>`, if necessary.

example 129 We will consider the example code given in Listing 458, noting in particular the positions of the line break highlighters, ♠, ♥, ♦ and ♣, together with the associated YAML files in Listings 459 to 462.



LISTING 458: env-mlb4.tex

```
before words♠
\begin{myenv}♥
body of myenv◇
\end{myenv}♣
after words
```

LISTING 459: env-mlb13.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BeginStartsOnOwnLine: -1
```

LISTING 460: env-mlb14.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BodyStartsOnOwnLine: -1
```

LISTING 461: env-mlb15.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndStartsOnOwnLine: -1
```

LISTING 462: env-mlb16.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndFinishesWithLineBreak:
      -1
```

After running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb13.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb14.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb15.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb16.yaml
```

we obtain the respective output in Listings 463 to 466.

LISTING 463: env-mlb4.tex using
Listing 459

```
before words\begin{myenv}
  body of myenv
\end{myenv}
after words
```

LISTING 464: env-mlb4.tex using
Listing 460

```
before words
\begin{myenv}body of myenv
\end{myenv}
after words
```

LISTING 465: env-mlb4.tex using
Listing 461

```
before words
\begin{myenv}
  body of myenv\end{myenv}
after words
```

LISTING 466: env-mlb4.tex using
Listing 462

```
before words
\begin{myenv}
  body of myenv
\end{myenv}after words
```

Notice that in:

- Listing 463 the line break denoted by ♠ in Listing 458 has been removed;
- Listing 464 the line break denoted by ♥ in Listing 458 has been removed;
- Listing 465 the line break denoted by ◇ in Listing 458 has been removed;
- Listing 466 the line break denoted by ♣ in Listing 458 has been removed.

We examined each of these cases separately for clarity of explanation, but you can combine all of the YAML settings in Listings 459 to 462 into one file; alternatively, you could tell `latexindent.pl` to load them all by using the following command, for example



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb13.yaml,env-mlb14.yaml,env-mlb15.yaml,env-mlb16.yaml
```

which gives the output in Listing 420 on page 108.

6.3.1.5 About trailing horizontal space

Recall that on page 33 we discussed the YAML field `removeTrailingWhitespace`, and that it has two (binary) switches to determine if horizontal space should be removed `beforeProcessing` and `afterProcessing`. The `beforeProcessing` is particularly relevant when considering the `-m` switch.

example 130 We consider the file shown in Listing 467, which highlights trailing spaces.

LISTING 467: env-mlb5.tex

```
before_words\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv}after_words
```

LISTING 468: removeTWS-before.yaml

```
removeTrailingWhitespace:
  beforeProcessing: 1
```

The output from the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb5.tex -l env-mlb13,env-mlb14,env-mlb15,env-mlb16
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb5.tex -l env-mlb13,env-mlb14,env-mlb15,env-mlb16,removeTWS-before
```

is shown, respectively, in Listings 469 and 470; note that the trailing horizontal white space has been preserved (by default) in Listing 469, while in Listing 470, it has been removed using the switch specified in Listing 468.

LISTING 469: env-mlb5.tex using Listings 463 to 466

```
before_words\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv}after_words
```

LISTING 470: env-mlb5.tex using Listings 463 to 466 and Listing 468

```
before_words\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv}after_words
```

6.3.1.6 poly-switch line break removal and blank lines

example 131 Now let's consider the file in Listing 471, which contains blank lines.

LISTING 471: env-mlb6.tex

```
before words

\begin{myenv}

body of myenv

\end{myenv}

after words
```

LISTING 472:

UnpreserveBlankLines.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  preserveBlankLines: 0
```

Upon running the following commands



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb6.tex -l env-mlb13,env-mlb14,env-mlb15,env-mlb16
cmh:~$
    latexindent.pl -m env-mlb6.tex -l env-mlb13,env-mlb14,env-mlb15,env-mlb16,UnpreserveBlankLines
```

we receive the respective outputs in Listings 473 and 474. In Listing 473 we see that the multiple blank lines have each been condensed into one blank line, but that blank lines have *not* been removed by the poly-switches – this is because, by default, `preserveBlankLines` is set to 1. By contrast, in Listing 474, we have allowed the poly-switches to remove blank lines because, in Listing 472, we have set `preserveBlankLines` to 0.

LISTING 473: `env-mlb6.tex` using Listings 463 to 466

```
before words

\begin{myenv}

    body of myenv

\end{myenv}

after words
```

LISTING 474: `env-mlb6.tex` using Listings 463 to 466 and Listing 472

```
before words\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv}after words
```

example 132 We can explore this further using the blank-line poly-switch value of 3; let's use the file given in Listing 475.

LISTING 475: `env-mlb7.tex`

```
\begin{one} one text \end{one} \begin{two} two text \end{two}
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb7.tex -l env-mlb12.yaml,env-mlb13.yaml
cmh:~$
    latexindent.pl -m env-mlb7.tex -l env-mlb13,env-mlb14,UnpreserveBlankLines
```

we receive the outputs given in Listings 476 and 477.

LISTING 476: `env-mlb7-preserve.tex`

```
\begin{one} one text \end{one}

\begin{two} two text \end{two}
```

LISTING 477: `env-mlb7-no-preserve.tex`

```
\begin{one} one text \end{one} \begin{two} two text \end{two}
```

Notice that in:

- Listing 476 that `\end{one}` has added a blank line, because of the value of `EndFinishesWithLineBreak` in Listing 447 on page 112, and even though the line break ahead of `\begin{two}` should have been removed (because of `BeginStartsOnOwnLine` in Listing 459 on page 114), the blank line has been preserved by default;
- Listing 477, by contrast, has had the additional line-break removed, because of the settings in Listing 472.



6.3.2 Poly-switches for double backslash

N: 2019-07-13

With reference to `lookForAlignDelims` (see Listing 59 on page 33) you can specify poly-switches to dictate the line-break behaviour of double backslashes in environments (Listing 61 on page 34), commands (Listing 95 on page 40), or special code blocks (Listing 140 on page 48).⁶

Consider the code given in Listing 478.

LISTING 478: `tabular3.tex`

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
  1 & 2 ★\\□ 3 & 4 ★\\□
\end{tabular}
```

Referencing Listing 478:

- DBS stands for *double backslash*;
- line breaks ahead of the double backslash are annotated by ★, and are controlled by `DBSStartsOnOwnLine`;
- line breaks after the double backslash are annotated by □, and are controlled by `DBSFinishesWithLineBreak`.

Let's explore each of these in turn.

6.3.2.1 Double backslash starts on own line

example 133 We explore `DBSStartsOnOwnLine` (★ in Listing 478); starting with the code in Listing 478, together with the YAML files given in Listing 480 and Listing 482 and running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tabular3.tex -l DBS1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tabular3.tex -l DBS2.yaml
```

then we receive the respective output given in Listing 479 and Listing 481.

LISTING 479: `tabular3.tex` using Listing 480

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
  1 & 2
  \\ 3 & 4
  \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 480: `DBS1.yaml`

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    DBSStartsOnOwnLine: 1
```

LISTING 481: `tabular3.tex` using Listing 482

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
  1 & 2 %
  \\ 3 & 4%
  \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 482: `DBS2.yaml`

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    tabular:
      DBSStartsOnOwnLine: 2
```

We note that

- Listing 480 specifies `DBSStartsOnOwnLine` for *every* environment (that is within `lookForAlignDelims`, Listing 62 on page 34); the double backslashes from Listing 478 have been moved to their own line in Listing 479;
- Listing 482 specifies `DBSStartsOnOwnLine` on a *per-name* basis for `tabular` (that is within `lookForAlignDelims`, Listing 62 on page 34); the double backslashes from Listing 478 have been moved to their own line in Listing 481, having added comment symbols before

⁶There is no longer any need for the code block to be specified within `lookForAlignDelims` for DBS poly-switches to activate.

U: 2023-01-01



moving them. ■

example 134 We can combine DBS poly-switches with, for example, the `alignContentAfterDoubleBackSlash` in Section 5.5.6 on page 45.

For example, starting with the file Listing 483, and using the settings in Listings 131 and 133 on page 46 and running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -s -m -l alignContentAfterDBS1.yaml,DBS1.yaml tabular6.tex -o=+-mod1
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -s -m -l alignContentAfterDBS2.yaml,DBS1.yaml tabular6.tex -o=+-mod2
```

gives the respective outputs shown in Listings 484 and 485.

LISTING 483: tabular6.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
1&22\\333&4444\\55555&666666
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 484: tabular6-mod1.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
1      & 22
\\ 333  & 4444
\\ 55555 & 666666
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 485: tabular6-mod2.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
1      & 22
\\      333 & 4444
\\      55555 & 666666
\end{tabular}
```

We note that:

- in Listing 484 the content *after* the double back slash has been aligned;
- in Listing 485 we see that 3 spaces have been added after the double back slash. ■

6.3.2.2 Double backslash finishes with line break

example 135 Let's now explore `DBSFinishesWithLineBreak` (□ in Listing 478); starting with the code in Listing 478, together with the YAML files given in Listing 487 and Listing 489 and running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tabular3.tex -l DBS3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tabular3.tex -l DBS4.yaml
```

then we receive the respective output given in Listing 486 and Listing 488.

LISTING 486: tabular3.tex using
Listing 487

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
1 & 2 \\
3 & 4 \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 487: DBS3.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    DBSFinishesWithLineBreak: 1
```

LISTING 488: tabular3.tex using
Listing 489

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
1 & 2 \\%
3 & 4 \\
\end{tabular}
```

LISTING 489: DBS4.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    tabular:
      DBSFinishesWithLineBreak:
        2
```

We note that

- Listing 487 specifies `DBSFinishesWithLineBreak` for *every* environment (that is within `lookForAlignDelims`, Listing 62 on page 34); the code following the double backslashes from Listing 478 has been moved to their own line in Listing 486;



- Listing 489 specifies DBSFinishesWithLineBreak on a *per-name* basis for tabular (that is within lookForAlignDelims, Listing 62 on page 34); the first double backslashes from Listing 478 have moved code following them to their own line in Listing 488, having added comment symbols before moving them; the final double backslashes have *not* added a line break as they are at the end of the body within the code block.

6.3.2.3 Double backslash poly-switches for specialBeginEnd

example 136 Let's explore the double backslash poly-switches for code blocks within specialBeginEnd code blocks (Listing 138 on page 47); we begin with the code within Listing 490.

LISTING 490: special4.tex

```
\< a & =b \\ & =c\\ & =d\\ & =e \>
```

Upon using the YAML settings in Listing 492, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m special4.tex -l DBS5.yaml
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 491.

LISTING 491: special4.tex
using Listing 492

```
\<
  a & =b \\
    & =c \\
    & =d \\
    & =e %
\>
```

LISTING 492: DBS5.yaml

```
specialBeginEnd:
  cmhMath:
    lookForThis: 1
    begin: '\\<'
    end: '\\>'
lookForAlignDelims:
  cmhMath: 1
modifyLineBreaks:
  specialBeginEnd:
    cmhMath:
      DBSFinishesWithLineBreak: 1
      SpecialBodyStartsOnOwnLine: 1
      SpecialEndStartsOnOwnLine: 2
```

There are a few things to note:

- in Listing 492 we have specified cmhMath within lookForAlignDelims; without this, the double backslash poly-switches would be ignored for this code block;
- the DBSFinishesWithLineBreak poly-switch has controlled the line breaks following the double backslashes;
- the SpecialEndStartsOnOwnLine poly-switch has controlled the addition of a comment symbol, followed by a line break, as it is set to a value of 2.

6.3.2.4 Double backslash poly-switches for optional and mandatory arguments

For clarity, we provide a demonstration of controlling the double backslash poly-switches for optional and mandatory arguments.

example 137 We use with the code in Listing 493.



LISTING 493: mycommand2.tex

```
\mycommand [
  1&2   &3\\ 4&5&6]{
7&8   &9\\ 10&11&12
}
```

Upon using the YAML settings in Listings 495 and 497, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m mycommand2.tex -l DBS6.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m mycommand2.tex -l DBS7.yaml
```

then we receive the output given in Listings 494 and 496.

LISTING 494: mycommand2.tex
using Listing 495

```
\mycommand [
  1 & 2 & 3 %
  \\%
  4 & 5 & 6]{
  7 & 8 & 9 \\ 10&11&12
}
```

LISTING 495: DBS6.yaml

-m

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  mycommand: 1
modifyLineBreaks:
  optionalArguments:
    DBSStartsOnOwnLine: 2
    DBSFinishesWithLineBreak: 2
```

LISTING 496: mycommand2.tex
using Listing 497

```
\mycommand [
  1&2   &3\\ 4&5&6]{
  7 & 8 & 9 %
  \\%
  10 & 11 & 12
}
```

LISTING 497: DBS7.yaml

-m

```
lookForAlignDelims:
  mycommand: 1
modifyLineBreaks:
  mandatoryArguments:
    DBSStartsOnOwnLine: 2
    DBSFinishesWithLineBreak: 2
```

6.3.2.5 Double backslash optional square brackets

The pattern matching for the double backslash will also, optionally, allow trailing square brackets that contain a measurement of vertical spacing, for example `\\[3pt]`.

example 138 For example, beginning with the code in Listing 498

LISTING 498: pmatrix3.tex

```
\begin{pmatrix}
  1 & 2 \\[2pt] 3 & 4 \\ [ 3 ex] 5&6\\[ 4 pt ] 7 & 8
\end{pmatrix}
```

and running the following command, using Listing 487,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m pmatrix3.tex -l DBS3.yaml
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 499.

LISTING 499: pmatrix3.tex using Listing 487

```
\begin{pmatrix}
  1 & 2 \\[2pt]
  3 & 4 \\ [ 3 ex]
  5 & 6 \\[ 4 pt ]
  7 & 8
\end{pmatrix}
```




You can customise the pattern for the double backslash by exploring the *fine tuning* field detailed in Listing 564 on page 143.

6.3.3 Poly-switches for other code blocks

Rather than repeat the examples shown for the environment code blocks (in Section 6.3.1 on page 108), we choose to detail the poly-switches for all other code blocks in Table 3; note that each and every one of these poly-switches is *off by default*, i.e., set to 0.

Note also that, by design, line breaks involving, `filecontents` and ‘comment-marked’ code blocks (Listing 96 on page 41) can *not* be modified using `latexindent.pl`. However, there are two poly-switches available for verbatim code blocks: `environments` (Listing 38 on page 29), `commands` (Listing 39 on page 29) and `specialBeginEnd` (Listing 152 on page 50).

U: 2019-05-05



TABLE 3: Poly-switch mappings for all code-block types

Code block	Sample	Poly-switch mapping
environment	before words♠ \begin{myenv}♥ body of myenv◇ \end{myenv}♣ after words	♠ BeginStartsOnOwnLine ♥ BodyStartsOnOwnLine ◇ EndStartsOnOwnLine ♣ EndFinishesWithLineBreak
ifelsefi	before words♠ \if...♥ body of if/or statement▲ \or▼ body of if/or statement★ \else□ body of else statement◇ \fi♣ after words	♠ IfStartsOnOwnLine ♥ BodyStartsOnOwnLine ▲ OrStartsOnOwnLine ▼ OrFinishesWithLineBreak ★ ElseStartsOnOwnLine □ ElseFinishesWithLineBreak ◇ FiStartsOnOwnLine ♣ FiFinishesWithLineBreak
optionalArguments	...♠ [♥ value before comma★, □ end of body of opt arg◇]♣ ...	♠ LSqBStartsOnOwnLine ⁷ ♥ OptArgBodyStartsOnOwnLine ★ CommaStartsOnOwnLine □ CommaFinishesWithLineBreak ◇ RSqBStartsOnOwnLine ♣ RSqBFinishesWithLineBreak
mandatoryArguments	...♠ {♥ value before comma★, □ end of body of mand arg◇ }♣ ...	♠ LCuBStartsOnOwnLine ⁸ ♥ MandArgBodyStartsOnOwnLine ★ CommaStartsOnOwnLine □ CommaFinishesWithLineBreak ◇ RCuBStartsOnOwnLine ♣ RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak
commands	before words♠ \mycommand♥ (arguments)	♠ CommandStartsOnOwnLine ♥ CommandNameFinishesWithLineBreak
namedGroupingBracesBrackets	before words♠ myname♥ (braces/brackets)	♠ NameStartsOnOwnLine ♥ NameFinishesWithLineBreak
keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets	before words♠ key=♥ (braces/brackets)	♠ KeyStartsOnOwnLine • EqualsStartsOnOwnLine ♥ EqualsFinishesWithLineBreak
items	before words♠ \item♥ ...	♠ ItemStartsOnOwnLine ♥ ItemFinishesWithLineBreak
specialBeginEnd	before words♠ \[♥ body of special/middle★ \middle□ body of special/middle ◇ \]♣ after words	♠ SpecialBeginStartsOnOwnLine ♥ SpecialBodyStartsOnOwnLine ★ SpecialMiddleStartsOnOwnLine □ SpecialMiddleFinishesWithLineBreak ◇ SpecialEndStartsOnOwnLine ♣ SpecialEndFinishesWithLineBreak
verbatim	before words♠\begin{verbatim}	♠ VerbatimBeginStartsOnOwnLine

⁷LSqB stands for Left Square Bracket⁸LCuB stands for Left Curly Brace



N: 2019-05-05

body of verbatim \end{verbatim}♣ ♣ VerbatimEndFinishesWithLineBreak
after words

6.3.4 Partnering BodyStartsOnOwnLine with argument-based poly-switches

Some poly-switches need to be partnered together; in particular, when line breaks involving the *first* argument of a code block need to be accounted for using both BodyStartsOnOwnLine (or its equivalent, see Table 3 on the preceding page) and LCuBStartsOnOwnLine for mandatory arguments, and LSqBStartsOnOwnLine for optional arguments.

example 139 Let's begin with the code in Listing 500 and the YAML settings in Listing 502; with reference to Table 3 on the previous page, the key CommandNameFinishesWithLineBreak is an alias for BodyStartsOnOwnLine.

LISTING 500: mycommand1.tex

```
\mycommand
{
mand arg text
mand arg text}
{
mand arg text
mand arg text}
```

Upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=mycom-mlb1.yaml mycommand1.tex
```

we obtain Listing 501; note that the *second* mandatory argument beginning brace { has had its leading line break removed, but that the *first* brace has not.

LISTING 501: mycommand1.tex
using Listing 502

```
\mycommand
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
```

LISTING 502: mycom-mlb1.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  commands:
    CommandNameFinishesWithLineBreak: 0
  mandatoryArguments:
    LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: -1
```

example 140 Now let's change the YAML file so that it is as in Listing 504; upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=mycom-mlb2.yaml mycommand1.tex
```

we obtain Listing 503; both beginning braces { have had their leading line breaks removed.

LISTING 503: mycommand1.tex
using Listing 504

```
\mycommand{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
```

LISTING 504: mycom-mlb2.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  commands:
    CommandNameFinishesWithLineBreak: -1
  mandatoryArguments:
    LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: -1
```

example 141 Now let's change the YAML file so that it is as in Listing 506; upon running the command



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=mycom-mlb3.yaml mycommand1.tex
```

we obtain Listing 505.

LISTING 505: mycommand1.tex
using Listing 506

```
\mycommand
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
```

LISTING 506: mycom-mlb3.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  commands:
    CommandNameFinishesWithLineBreak: -1
  mandatoryArguments:
    LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: 1
```

6.3.5 Conflicting poly-switches: sequential code blocks

It is very easy to have conflicting poly-switches.

example 142 We use the example from Listing 500 on the preceding page, and consider the YAML settings given in Listing 508. The output from running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=mycom-mlb4.yaml mycommand1.tex
```

is given in Listing 508.

LISTING 507: mycommand1.tex using
Listing 508

```
\mycommand
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
```

LISTING 508: mycom-mlb4.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  mandatoryArguments:
    LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: -1
    RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak: 1
```

Studying Listing 508, we see that the two poly-switches are at opposition with one another:

- on the one hand, LCuBStartsOnOwnLine should *not* start on its own line (as poly-switch is set to -1);
- on the other hand, RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak *should* finish with a line break.

So, which should win the conflict? As demonstrated in Listing 507, it is clear that LCuBStartsOnOwnLine won this conflict, and the reason is that *the second argument was processed after the first* – in general, the most recently-processed code block and associated poly-switch takes priority.

example 143 We can explore this further by considering the YAML settings in Listing 510; upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=mycom-mlb5.yaml mycommand1.tex
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 509.



LISTING 509: mycommand1.tex using Listing 510

```
\mycommand
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
```

LISTING 510: mycom-mlb5.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  mandatoryArguments:
    LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: 1
    RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak:
      -1
```

As previously, the most-recently-processed code block takes priority – as before, the second (i.e., *last*) argument.

Exploring this further, we consider the YAML settings in Listing 512, and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=mycom-mlb6.yaml mycommand1.tex
```

which gives the output in Listing 511.

LISTING 511: mycommand1.tex using Listing 512

```
\mycommand
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}%
{
  mand arg text
  mand arg text}
```

LISTING 512: mycom-mlb6.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  mandatoryArguments:
    LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: 2
    RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak:
      -1
```

Note that a `%` has been added to the trailing first `}`; this is because:

- while processing the *first* argument, the trailing line break has been removed (`RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak` set to `-1`);
- while processing the *second* argument, `latexindent.pl` finds that it does *not* begin on its own line, and so because `LCuBStartsOnOwnLine` is set to 2, it adds a comment, followed by a line break.

■

6.3.6 Conflicting poly-switches: nested code blocks

example 144 Now let's consider an example when nested code blocks have conflicting poly-switches; we'll use the code in Listing 513, noting that it contains nested environments.

LISTING 513: nested-env.tex

```
\begin{one}
one text
\begin{two}
two text
\end{two}
\end{one}
```

Let's use the YAML settings given in Listing 515, which upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=nested-env-mlb1.yaml nested-env.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 514.



LISTING 514: `nested-env.tex` using Listing 515

```
\begin{one}
  one text
\begin{two}
  two text\end{two}\end{one}
```

LISTING 515: `nested-env-mlb1.yaml` -m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    EndStartsOnOwnLine: -1
    EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 1
```

In Listing 514, let's first of all note that both environments have received the appropriate (default) indentation; secondly, note that the poly-switch `EndStartsOnOwnLine` appears to have won the conflict, as `\end{one}` has had its leading line break removed.

To understand it, let's talk about the three basic phases of `latexindent.pl`:

1. Phase 1: packing, in which code blocks are replaced with unique ids, working from *the inside to the outside*, and then sequentially – for example, in Listing 513, the two environment is found *before* the one environment; if the `-m` switch is active, then during this phase:
 - line breaks at the beginning of the body can be added (if `BodyStartsOnOwnLine` is 1 or 2) or removed (if `BodyStartsOnOwnLine` is `-1`);
 - line breaks at the end of the body can be added (if `EndStartsOnOwnLine` is 1 or 2) or removed (if `EndStartsOnOwnLine` is `-1`);
 - line breaks after the end statement can be added (if `EndFinishesWithLineBreak` is 1 or 2).
2. Phase 2: indentation, in which white space is added to the begin, body, and end statements;
3. Phase 3: unpacking, in which unique ids are replaced by their *indented* code blocks; if the `-m` switch is active, then during this phase,
 - line breaks before begin statements can be added or removed (depending upon `BeginStartsOnOwnLine`);
 - line breaks after *end* statements can be removed but *NOT* added (see `EndFinishesWithLineBreak`).

With reference to Listing 514, this means that during Phase 1:

- the two environment is found first, and the line break ahead of the `\end{two}` statement is removed because `EndStartsOnOwnLine` is set to `-1`. Importantly, because, *at this stage*, `\end{two}` *does* finish with a line break, `EndFinishesWithLineBreak` causes no action.
- next, the one environment is found; the line break ahead of `\end{one}` is removed because `EndStartsOnOwnLine` is set to `-1`.

The indentation is done in Phase 2; in Phase 3 *there is no option to add a line break after the end statements*. We can justify this by remembering that during Phase 3, the one environment will be found and processed first, followed by the two environment. If the two environment were to add a line break after the `\end{two}` statement, then `latexindent.pl` would have no way of knowing how much indentation to add to the subsequent text (in this case, `\end{one}`).

example 145 We can explore this further using the poly-switches in Listing 517; upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=nested-env-mlb2.yaml nested-env.tex
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 516.

LISTING 516: nested-env.tex using
Listing 517

```
\begin{one}  
  one text  
  \begin{two}  
    two text  
  \end{two}\end{one}
```

LISTING 517: nested-env-mlb2.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:  
  environments:  
    EndStartsOnOwnLine: 1  
    EndFinishesWithLineBreak: -1
```

During Phase 1:

- the two environment is found first, and the line break ahead of the `\end{two}` statement is not changed because `EndStartsOnOwnLine` is set to 1. Importantly, because, *at this stage*, `\end{two}` *does* finish with a line break, `EndFinishesWithLineBreak` causes no action.
- next, the one environment is found; the line break ahead of `\end{one}` is already present, and no action is needed.

The indentation is done in Phase 2, and then in Phase 3, the one environment is found and processed first, followed by the two environment. *At this stage*, the two environment finds `EndFinishesWithLineBreak` is `-1`, so it removes the trailing line break; remember, at this point, `latexindent.pl` has completely finished with the one environment.

■

SECTION 7



The -r, -rv and -rr switches

N: 2019-07-13

You can instruct `latexindent.pl` to perform replacements/substitutions on your file by using any of the `-r`, `-rv` or `-rr` switches:

- the `-r` switch will perform indentation and replacements, not respecting verbatim code blocks;
- the `-rv` switch will perform indentation and replacements, and *will* respect verbatim code blocks;
- the `-rr` switch will *not* perform indentation, and will perform replacements not respecting verbatim code blocks.

We will demonstrate each of the `-r`, `-rv` and `-rr` switches, but a summary is given in Table 4.

TABLE 4: The replacement mode switches

switch	indentation?	respect verbatim?
<code>-r</code>	✓	✗
<code>-rv</code>	✓	✓
<code>-rr</code>	✗	✗

The default value of the `replacements` field is shown in Listing 518; as with all of the other fields, you are encouraged to customise and change this as you see fit. The options in this field will *only* be considered if the `-r`, `-rv` or `-rr` switches are active; when discussing YAML settings related to the replacement-mode switches, we will use the style given in Listing 518.

LISTING 518: replacements

-r

```
620 replacements:
621   - amalgamate: 1
622   - this: latexindent.pl
623     that: pl.latexindent
624     lookForThis: 0
625     when: before
```

The first entry within the `replacements` field is `amalgamate`, and is *optional*; by default it is set to 1, so that replacements will be amalgamated from each settings file that you specify. As you'll see in the demonstrations that follow, there is no need to specify this field.

You'll notice that, by default, there is only *one* entry in the `replacements` field, but it can take as many entries as you would like; each one needs to begin with a `-` on its own line.

7.1 Introduction to replacements

Let's explore the action of the default settings, and then we'll demonstrate the feature with further examples.

example 146 Beginning with the code in Listing 519 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r replace1.tex
```

gives the output given in Listing 520.



LISTING 519: replace1.tex

Before text, latexindent.pl,
after text.

LISTING 520: replace1.tex default

Before text, latexindent.pl,
after text.

We note that in Listing 518, because `lookForThis` is set to 0, the specified replacement has *not* been made, and there is no difference between Listings 519 and 520.

If we *do* wish to perform this replacement, then we can tweak the default settings of Listing 518 on the previous page by changing `lookForThis` to 1; we perform this action in Listing 522, and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r replace1.tex -l=replace1.yaml
```

which gives the output in Listing 521.

LISTING 521: replace1.tex using
Listing 522

Before text, pl.latexindent,
after text.

LISTING 522: replace1.yaml

-r

```
replacements:
-
  amalgamate: 0
-
  this: latexindent.pl
  that: pl.latexindent
  lookForThis: 1
```

Note that in Listing 522 we have specified `amalgamate` as 0 so that the default replacements are overwritten. ■

We haven't yet discussed the `when` field; don't worry, we'll get to it as part of the discussion in what follows.

7.2 The two types of replacements

There are two types of replacements:

1. *string*-based replacements, which replace the string in *this* with the string in *that*. If you specify `this` and you do not specify `that`, then the `that` field will be assumed to be empty.
2. *regex*-based replacements, which use the `substitution` field.

We will demonstrate both in the examples that follow.

`latexindent.pl` chooses which type of replacement to make based on which fields have been specified; if the `this` field is specified, then it will make *string*-based replacements, regardless of if `substitution` is present or not.

7.3 Examples of replacements

example 147 We begin with code given in Listing 523

LISTING 523: colsep.tex

```
\begin{env}
1 2 3\arraycolsep=3pt
4 5 6\arraycolsep=5pt
\end{env}
```

Let's assume that our goal is to remove both of the `arraycolsep` statements; we can achieve this in a few different ways.



Using the YAML in Listing 525, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r colsep.tex -l=colsep.yaml
```

then we achieve the output in Listing 524.

LISTING 524: colsep.tex using Listing 525

```
\begin{env}
  1 2 3
  4 5 6
\end{env}
```

LISTING 525: colsep.yaml

-r

```
replacements:
-
  this: \arraycolsep=3pt
-
  this: \arraycolsep=5pt
```

Note that in Listing 525, we have specified *two* separate fields, each with their own ‘this’ field; furthermore, for both of the separate fields, we have not specified ‘that’, so the that field is assumed to be blank by `latexindent.pl`;

We can make the YAML in Listing 525 more concise by exploring the substitution field. Using the settings in Listing 527 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r colsep.tex -l=colsep1.yaml
```

then we achieve the output in Listing 526.

LISTING 526: colsep.tex using Listing 527

```
\begin{env}
  1 2 3
  4 5 6
\end{env}
```

LISTING 527: colsep1.yaml

-r

```
replacements:
-
  substitution:
    s/\\arraycolsep=\d+pt//sg
```

The code given in Listing 527 is an example of a *regular expression*, which we may abbreviate to *regex* in what follows. This manual is not intended to be a tutorial on regular expressions; you might like to read, for example, [34] for a detailed covering of the topic. With reference to Listing 527, we do note the following:

- the general form of the substitution field is `s/regex/replacement/modifiers`. You can place any regular expression you like within this;
- we have ‘escaped’ the backslash by using `\\`
- we have used `\d+` to represent *at least* one digit
- the *s* modifier (in the `sg` at the end of the line) instructs `latexindent.pl` to treat your file as one single line;
- the *g* modifier (in the `sg` at the end of the line) instructs `latexindent.pl` to make the substitution *globally* throughout your file; you might try removing the *g* modifier from Listing 527 and observing the difference in output.

You might like to see <https://perldoc.perl.org/perlre.html#Modifiers> for details of modifiers; in general, I recommend starting with the *sg* modifiers for this feature.

example 148 We’ll keep working with the file in Listing 523 on the preceding page for this example.

Using the YAML in Listing 529, and running the command



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r colsep.tex -l=multi-line.yaml
```

then we achieve the output in Listing 528.

LISTING 528: colsep.tex using
Listing 529

```
multi-line!
```

LISTING 529: multi-line.yaml

-r

```
replacements:
-
  this: |-
    \begin{env}
    1 2 3\arraycolsep=3pt
    4 5 6\arraycolsep=5pt
    \end{env}
  that: 'multi-line!'
```

With reference to Listing 529, we have specified a *multi-line* version of this by employing the *literal* YAML style `|-`. See, for example, <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/3790454/in-yaml-how-do-i-break-a-string-over-multiple-lines> for further options, all of which can be used in your YAML file.

This is a natural point to explore the `when` field, specified in Listing 518 on page 128. This field can take two values: *before* and *after*, which respectively instruct `latexindent.pl` to perform the replacements *before* indentation or *after* it. The default value is *before*.

Using the YAML in Listing 531, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r colsep.tex -l=multi-line1.yaml
```

then we achieve the output in Listing 530.

LISTING 530: colsep.tex using
Listing 531

```
\begin{env}
  1 2 3\arraycolsep=3pt
  4 5 6\arraycolsep=5pt
\end{env}
```

LISTING 531: multi-line1.yaml

-r

```
replacements:
-
  this: |-
    \begin{env}
    1 2 3\arraycolsep=3pt
    4 5 6\arraycolsep=5pt
    \end{env}
  that: 'multi-line!'
  when: after
```

We note that, because we have specified `when: after`, that `latexindent.pl` has not found the string specified in Listing 531 within the file in Listing 523 on page 129. As it has looked for the string within Listing 531 *after* the indentation has been performed. After indentation, the string as written in Listing 531 is no longer part of the file, and has therefore not been replaced.

As a final note on this example, if you use the `-rr` switch, as follows,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -rr colsep.tex -l=multi-line1.yaml
```

then the `when` field is ignored, no indentation is done, and the output is as in Listing 528.

example 149 An important part of the substitution routine is in *capture groups*.

Assuming that we start with the code in Listing 532, let's assume that our goal is to replace each occurrence of `$$...$$` with `\begin{equation*}...\end{equation*}`. This example is partly motivated by [tex stackexchange question 242150](#).



LISTING 532: displaymath.tex

before text $a^2+b^2=4$ and c^2

```


$$d^2+e^2 = f^2$$

and also  $g^2$ 

$$h^2$$


```

We use the settings in Listing 534 and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r displaymath.tex -l=displaymath1.yaml
```

to receive the output given in Listing 533.

LISTING 533: displaymath.tex using Listing 534

before text $a^2+b^2=4$ and c^2

```


$$d^2+e^2 = f^2$$

and also  $g^2$ 

$$h^2$$


```

LISTING 534: displaymath1.yaml

-r

```

replacements:
-
  substitution: |-
    s/\$\$
    (.*?)
    \$\$/\begin{equation*}$1\end{equation*}/sgx

```

A few notes about Listing 534:

1. we have used the `x` modifier, which allows us to have white space within the regex;
2. we have used a capture group, `(.*?)` which captures the content between the `$$...$$` into the special variable, `$1`;
3. we have used the content of the capture group, `$1`, in the replacement text.

See <https://perldoc.perl.org/perlre.html#Capture-groups> for a discussion of capture groups.

The features of the replacement switches can, of course, be combined with others from the toolkit of `latexindent.pl`. For example, we can combine the poly-switches of Section 6.3 on page 107, which we do in Listing 536; upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r -m displaymath.tex -l=displaymath1.yaml,equation.yaml
```

then we receive the output in Listing 535.



LISTING 535:
displaymath.tex using
Listings 534 and 536

```
before text%
\begin{equation*}%
  a^2+b^2=4%
\end{equation*}%
and%
\begin{equation*}%
  c^2%
\end{equation*}

\begin{equation*}
  d^2+e^2 = f^2
\end{equation*}
and also%
\begin{equation*}%
  g^2
\end{equation*}%
and some inline math: $h^2$
```

LISTING 536: equation.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    equation*:
      BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 2
      BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 2
      EndStartsOnOwnLine: 2
      EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 2
```

example 150 This example is motivated by [tex stackexchange question 490086](#). We begin with the code in Listing 537.

LISTING 537: phrase.tex

phrase 1	phrase 2 phrase 3	phrase 100
phrase 1	phrase 2 phrase 3	phrase 100
phrase 1	phrase 2 phrase 3	phrase 100
phrase 1	phrase 2 phrase 3	phrase 100

Our goal is to make the spacing uniform between the phrases. To achieve this, we employ the settings in Listing 539, and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r phrase.tex -l=hspace.yaml
```

which gives the output in Listing 538.

LISTING 538: phrase.tex using
Listing 539

```
phrase 1 phrase 2 phrase 3 phrase 100
phrase 1 phrase 2 phrase 3 phrase 100
phrase 1 phrase 2 phrase 3 phrase 100
phrase 1 phrase 2 phrase 3 phrase 100
```

LISTING 539: hspace.yaml

```
replacements:
-
  substitution: s/\h+/ /sg
```

The `\h+` setting in Listing 539 says to replace *at least one horizontal space* with a single space.

example 151 We begin with the code in Listing 540.



LISTING 540: references.tex

```
equation \eqref{eq:aa} and Figure \ref{fig:bb}
and table-\ref{tab:cc}
```

Our goal is to change each reference so that both the text and the reference are contained within one hyperlink. We achieve this by employing Listing 542 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r references.tex -l=reference.yaml
```

which gives the output in Listing 541.

LISTING 541: references.tex using Listing 542

```
\hyperref{equation \ref*{eq:aa}} and \hyperref{Figure \ref*{fig:bb}}
and \hyperref{table \ref*{tab:cc}}
```

LISTING 542: reference.yaml

```
replacements:
-
  substitution: |-
    s/(
      equation
    |
      table
    |
      figure
    |
      section
    )
    (\h|-)*
    \\(?:eq)?
    ref\{(.*)\}/\\hyperref{$1 \ref*{$3}}/sgxi
```

Referencing Listing 542, the | means *or*, we have used *capture groups*, together with an example of an *optional pattern*, (?:eq)?.

example 152 Let's explore the three replacement mode switches (see Table 4 on page 128) in the context of an example that contains a verbatim code block, Listing 543; we will use the settings in Listing 544.

LISTING 543: verb1.tex

```
\begin{myenv}
body of verbatim
\end{myenv}
some verbatim
\begin{verbatim}
  body
    of
  verbatim
text
\end{verbatim}
text
```

LISTING 544: verbatim1.yaml

```
replacements:
-
  this: 'body'
  that: 'head'
```

Upon running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r verb1.tex -l=verbatim1.yaml -o+=mod1
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -rv verb1.tex -l=verbatim1.yaml -o+=rv-mod1
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -rr verb1.tex -l=verbatim1.yaml -o+=rr-mod1
```



we receive the respective output in Listings 545 to 547

LISTING 545: verb1-mod1.tex	LISTING 546: verb1-rv-mod1.tex	LISTING 547: verb1-rr-mod1.tex
<pre> \begin{myenv} head of verbatim \end{myenv} some verbatim \begin{verbatim} head of verbatim text \end{verbatim} text </pre>	<pre> \begin{myenv} head of verbatim \end{myenv} some verbatim \begin{verbatim} body of verbatim text \end{verbatim} text </pre>	<pre> \begin{myenv} head of verbatim \end{myenv} some verbatim \begin{verbatim} head of verbatim text \end{verbatim} text </pre>

We note that:

1. in Listing 545 indentation has been performed, and that the replacements specified in Listing 544 have been performed, even within the verbatim code block;
2. in Listing 546 indentation has been performed, but that the replacements have *not* been performed within the verbatim environment, because the `rv` switch is active;
3. in Listing 547 indentation has *not* been performed, but that replacements have been performed, not respecting the verbatim code block.

See the summary within Table 4 on page 128.

example 153 Let's explore the `amalgamate` field from Listing 518 on page 128 in the context of the file specified in Listing 548.

LISTING 548: amalg1.tex
one two three

Let's consider the YAML files given in Listings 549 to 551.

LISTING 549: amalg1-yaml.yaml	LISTING 550: amalg2-yaml.yaml	LISTING 551: amalg3-yaml.yaml
<pre> replacements: - this: one that: 1 </pre>	<pre> replacements: - this: two that: 2 </pre>	<pre> replacements: - amalgamate: 0 - this: three that: 3 </pre>

Upon running the following commands,

```

cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r amalg1.tex -l=amalg1-yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r amalg1.tex -l=amalg1-yaml,amalg2-yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r amalg1.tex -l=amalg1-yaml,amalg2-yaml,amalg3-yaml

```

we receive the respective output in Listings 552 to 554.

LISTING 552: amalg1.tex using Listing 549	LISTING 553: amalg1.tex using Listings 549 and 550	LISTING 554: amalg1.tex using Listings 549 to 551
1 two three	1 2 three	one two 3

We note that:

1. in Listing 552 the replacements from Listing 549 have been used;
2. in Listing 553 the replacements from Listings 549 and 550 have *both* been used, because



the default value of `amalgamate` is 1;

3. in Listing 554 *only* the replacements from Listing 551 have been used, because the value of `amalgamate` has been set to 0. ■

SECTION 8



The `-lines` switch

N: 2021-09-16

`latexindent.pl` can operate on a *selection* of lines of the file using the `-lines` or `-n` switch.

The basic syntax is `-lines MIN-MAX`, so for example

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 3-7 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -n 3-7 myfile.tex
```

will only operate upon lines 3 to 7 in `myfile.tex`. All of the other lines will *not* be operated upon by `latexindent.pl`.

The options for the `lines` switch are:

- line range, as in `-lines 3-7`
- single line, as in `-lines 5`
- multiple line ranges separated by commas, as in `-lines 3-5,8-10`
- negated line ranges, as in `-lines !3-5` which translates to `-lines 1-2,6-N`, where N is the number of lines in your file.

We demonstrate this feature, and the available variations in what follows. We will use the file in Listing 555.

LISTING 555: `myfile.tex`

```
1 Before the environments
2 \begin{one}
3   first block, first line
4   first block, second line
5   first block, third line
6   \begin{two}
7     second block, first line
8     second block, second line
9     second block, third line
10    second block, fourth line
11    \end{two}
12 \end{one}
```

example 154 We demonstrate the basic usage using the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 3-7 myfile.tex -o+=-mod1
```

which instructs `latexindent.pl` to only operate on lines 3 to 7; the output is given in Listing 556.



LISTING 556: myfile-mod1.tex

```

1 Before the environments
2 \begin{one}
3 first block, first line
4 first block, second line
5 first block, third line
6 \begin{two}
7 second block, first line
8     second block, second line
9     second block, third line
10    second block, fourth line
11 \end{two}
12 \end{one}

```

The following two calls to `latexindent.pl` are equivalent

```

cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 3-7 myfile.tex -o=+-mod1
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 7-3 myfile.tex -o=+-mod1

```

as `latexindent.pl` performs a check to put the lowest number first.

example 155 You can call the `lines` switch with only *one number* and in which case only that line will be operated upon. For example

```

cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 5 myfile.tex -o=+-mod2

```

instructs `latexindent.pl` to only operate on line 5; the output is given in Listing 557.

LISTING 557: myfile-mod2.tex

```

1 Before the environments
2 \begin{one}
3     first block, first line
4     first block, second line
5 first block, third line
6     \begin{two}
7         second block, first line
8         second block, second line
9         second block, third line
10        second block, fourth line
11    \end{two}
12 \end{one}

```

The following two calls are equivalent:

```

cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 5 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 5-5 myfile.tex

```

example 156 If you specify a value outside of the line range of the file then `latexindent.pl` will ignore the `lines` argument, detail as such in the log file, and proceed to operate on the entire file.

For example, in the following call

```

cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 11-13 myfile.tex

```

`latexindent.pl` will ignore the `lines` argument, and *operate on the entire file* because List-



ing 555 only has 12 lines.

Similarly, in the call

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines -1-3 myfile.tex
```

latexindent.pl will ignore the lines argument, and *operate on the entire file* because we assume that negatively numbered lines in a file do not exist. ■

example 157 You can specify *multiple line ranges* as in the following

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 3-5,8-10 myfile.tex -o=+-mod3
```

which instructs latexindent.pl to operate upon lines 3 to 5 and lines 8 to 10; the output is given in Listing 558.

LISTING 558: myfile-mod3.tex

```
1 Before the environments
2 \begin{one}
3 first block, first line
4 first block, second line
5 first block, third line
6   \begin{two}
7     second block, first line
8 second block, second line
9 second block, third line
10 second block, fourth line
11   \end{two}
12 \end{one}
```

The following calls to latexindent.pl are all equivalent

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 3-5,8-10 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 8-10,3-5 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 10-8,3-5 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 10-8,5-3 myfile.tex
```

as latexindent.pl performs a check to put the lowest line ranges first, and within each line range, it puts the lowest number first. ■

example 158 There's no limit to the number of line ranges that you can specify, they just need to be separated by commas. For example

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 1-2,4-5,9-10,12 myfile.tex -o=+-mod4
```

has four line ranges: lines 1 to 2, lines 4 to 5, lines 9 to 10 and line 12. The output is given in Listing 559.



LISTING 559: myfile-mod4.tex

```

1 Before the environments
2 \begin{one}
3     first block, first line
4     first block, second line
5     first block, third line
6     \begin{two}
7         second block, first line
8         second block, second line
9         second block, third line
10        second block, fourth line
11    \end{two}
12 \end{one}

```

As previously, the ordering does not matter, and the following calls to `latexindent.pl` are all equivalent

```

cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 1-2,4-5,9-10,12 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 2-1,4-5,9-10,12 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 4-5,1-2,9-10,12 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 12,4-5,1-2,9-10 myfile.tex

```

as `latexindent.pl` performs a check to put the lowest line ranges first, and within each line range, it puts the lowest number first. ■

example 159 You can specify *negated line ranges* by using `!` as in

```

cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines !5-7 myfile.tex -o=+-mod5

```

which instructs `latexindent.pl` to operate upon all of the lines *except* lines 5 to 7.

In other words, `latexindent.pl` *will* operate on lines 1 to 4, and 8 to 12, so the following two calls are equivalent:

```

cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines !5-7 myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 1-4,8-12 myfile.tex

```

The output is given in Listing 560.

LISTING 560: myfile-mod5.tex

```

1 Before the environments
2 \begin{one}
3     first block, first line
4     first block, second line
5     first block, third line
6     \begin{two}
7         second block, first line
8         second block, second line
9         second block, third line
10        second block, fourth line
11    \end{two}
12 \end{one}

```

example 160 You can specify *multiple negated line ranges* such as



```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines !5-7,!9-10 myfile.tex -o=+-mod6
```

which is equivalent to:

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 1-4,8,11-12 myfile.tex -o=+-mod6
```

The output is given in Listing 561.

LISTING 561: myfile-mod6.tex

```
1 Before the environments
2 \begin{one}
3   first block, first line
4   first block, second line
5   first block, third line
6   \begin{two}
7     second block, first line
8     second block, second line
9     second block, third line
10    second block, fourth line
11   \end{two}
12 \end{one}
```

example 161 If you specify a line range with anything other than an integer, then `latexindent.pl` will ignore the lines argument, and *operate on the entire file*.

Sample calls that result in the lines argument being ignored include the following:

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 1-x myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines !y-3 myfile.tex
```

example 162 We can, of course, use the lines switch in combination with other switches.

For example, let's use with the file in Listing 562.

LISTING 562: myfile1.tex

```
1 Before the environments
2 \begin{one}
3   first block, first line
4   first block, second line
5   first block, third line
6   \begin{two} body \end{two}
7 \end{one}
```

We can demonstrate interaction with the `-m` switch (see Section 6 on page 78); in particular, if we use Listing 454 on page 113, Listing 438 on page 111 and Listing 439 on page 111 and run

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --lines 6 myfile1.tex -o=+-mod1 -m -l env-mlb2,env-mlb7,env-mlb8 -o=+-mod1
```

then we receive the output in Listing 563.



LISTING 563: myfile1-mod1.tex

```
1 Before the environments
2 \begin{one}
3   first block, first line
4   first block, second line
5   first block, third line
6 \begin{two}
7   body
8 \end{two}
9 \end{one}
```

SECTION 9



Fine tuning

N: 2019-07-13

`latexindent.pl` operates by looking for the code blocks detailed in Table 2 on page 55. The fine tuning of the details of such code blocks is controlled by the `fineTuning` field, detailed in Listing 564.

This field is for those that would like to peek under the bonnet/hood and make some fine tuning to `latexindent.pl`'s operating.



Warning!

Making changes to the fine tuning may have significant consequences for your indentation scheme, proceed with caution!

LISTING 564: `fineTuning`

```
629 fineTuning:
630   environments:
631     name: [a-zA-Z@*0-9_\\]+
632   ifElseFi:
633     name: (?!@?if[a-zA-Z@]*?\\{)@?if[a-zA-Z@]*?
634   commands:
635     name: [+a-zA-Z@*0-9_\\.]+?
636   items:
637     canBeFollowedBy: (?:\\[[^]]*?\\)|(?:<[~>]*?)
638   keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets:
639     name: [a-zA-Z@*0-9_\\.\\#-]+[a-zA-Z@*0-9_\\.\\h\\{\\}\\#-]*?
640     follow: (?:(<![\\]\\{\\})|,|(<![\\]\\{\\})
641   namedGroupingBracesBrackets:
642     name: [0-9\\.a-zA-Z@**><]+?
643     follow: \\h|\\R|\\{\\|\\$\\|\\(\\|\\(
644   UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets:
645     follow: \\{\\|\\[\\|\\&\\|\\|\\(\\|\\$
646   arguments:
647     before: (?:#\\d\\h*;?;?\\/?)+|\\<.*?\\>
648     between: _|\\^|\\*
649   trailingComments:
650     notPreceededBy: (<![\\]\\{\\})
651     afterComment: .*?
652   modifyLineBreaks:
653     doubleBackSlash: \\\\[?\\h*\\[\\h*\\d+\\h*[a-zA-Z]+\\h*\\]?
654     comma: ','
655     betterFullStop: |-
656       (?x)                                # ignore spaces in the below
657       (?
658         \\.\\                                # .)
659         (?!\\h*[a-z])                       # not *followed by* a-z
660       )                                     #
661       |                                     # OR
662       (?
663         (?<!                                # not *preceded by*
664           (?
665             (?[eE]\\.[gG])                 # e.g OR E.g OR e.G OR E.G
666           |
```



```

667      (?:[iI]\.[eE])          # i.e OR I.e OR i.E OR I.E
668      |                      #
669      (? :etc)                # etc
670      |                      #
671      (?:[wW]\.[rR]\.[tT])    # w.r.t OR W.r.t OR w.R.t OR w.r.T OR W.R.t OR W.r.T
OR w.R.T OR W.R.T
672      )                      #
673      )                      #
674      )                      #
675      \.                      # .
676      (?!                     # not *followed by*
677      (? :
678      [a-zA-Z0-9~~,]         #
679      |                      #
680      \),                    # ),
681      |                      #
682      \\\.                   # ).
683      )                      #
684      )                      #

```

The fields given in Listing 564 are all *regular expressions*. This manual is not intended to be a tutorial on regular expressions; you might like to read, for example, [34] for a detailed covering of the topic.

We make the following comments with reference to Listing 564:

1. the `environments:name` field details that the *name* of an environment can contain:

- (a) a-z lower case letters
- (b) A-Z upper case letters
- (c) @ the @ 'letter'
- (d) * stars
- (e) 0-9 numbers
- (f) _ underscores
- (g) \ backslashes

The + at the end means *at least one* of the above characters.

2. the `ifElseFi:name` field:

- (a) @? means that it *can possibly* begin with @
- (b) followed by if
- (c) followed by 0 or more characters from a-z, A-Z and @
- (d) the ? the end means *non-greedy*, which means 'stop the match as soon as possible'

3. the `keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets` contains some interesting syntax:

- (a) | means 'or'
- (b) (?:(?!\\)\{) the (? :...) uses a *non-capturing* group – you don't necessarily need to worry about what this means, but just know that for the `fineTuning` feature you should only ever use *non-capturing* groups, and *not* capturing groups, which are simply (...)
- (c) (?<!\)\{) means a { but it can *not* be immediately preceded by a \

4. in the `arguments:before` field

- (a) \d\h* means a digit (i.e. a number), followed by 0 or more horizontal spaces
- (b) ;?,? means *possibly* a semi-colon, and *possibly* a comma
- (c) \<.*?\> is designed for 'beamer'-type commands; the .*? means anything in between <...>



5. the `modifyLineBreaks` field refers to fine tuning settings detailed in Section 6 on page 78. In particular:
 - (a) `betterFullStop` is in relation to the one sentence per line routine, detailed in Section 6.2 on page 94
 - (b) `doubleBackSlash` is in relation to the `DBSStartsOnOwnLine` and `DBSFinishesWithLineBreak` polswitches surrounding double backslashes, see Section 6.3.2 on page 117
 - (c) `comma` is in relation to the `CommaStartsOnOwnLine` and `CommaFinishesWithLineBreak` polswitches surrounding commas in optional and mandatory arguments; see Table 3 on page 122

It is not obvious from Listing 564, but each of the follow, before and between fields allow trailing comments, line breaks, and horizontal spaces between each character.



Warning!

For the `fineTuning` feature you should only ever use *non*-capturing groups, such as `(?:...)` and *not* capturing groups, which are `(...)`

example 163

As a demonstration, consider the file given in Listing 565, together with its default output using the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl finetuning1.tex
```

is given in Listing 566.

LISTING 565: finetuning1.tex	LISTING 566: finetuning1.tex default
<pre>\mycommand{ \rule{G -> +H[-G]CL} \rule{H -> -G[+H]CL} \rule{g -> +h[-g]cL} \rule{h -> -g[+h]cL} }</pre>	<pre>\mycommand{ \rule{G -> +H[-G]CL} \rule{H -> -G[+H]CL} \rule{g -> +h[-g]cL} \rule{h -> -g[+h]cL} }</pre>

It's clear from Listing 566 that the indentation scheme has not worked as expected. We can *fine tune* the indentation scheme by employing the settings given in Listing 568 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl finetuning1.tex -l=fine-tuning1.yaml
```

and the associated (desired) output is given in Listing 567.

LISTING 567: finetuning1.tex using Listing 568	LISTING 568: finetuning1.yaml
<pre>\mycommand{ \rule{G -> +H[-G]CL} \rule{H -> -G[+H]CL} \rule{g -> +h[-g]cL} \rule{h -> -g[+h]cL} }</pre>	<pre>fineTuning: arguments: between: '_ \^ * \~> \- + h H g G'</pre>

■

example 164

Let's have another demonstration; consider the file given in Listing 569, together with its default output using the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl finetuning2.tex
```




LISTING 575: finetuning4.tex

```
some before text
\href{Handbook%20for%30Spoken%40document.pdf}{my document}
some after text
```

We will compare the settings given in Listings 576 and 577.

LISTING 576: href1.yaml

-m

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: -1
    blocksEndBefore:
      verbatim: 0
    blocksFollow:
      verbatim: 0
removeTrailingWhitespace:
  beforeProcessing: 1
```

LISTING 577: href2.yaml

-m

```
fineTuning:
  trailingComments:
    notPreceededBy:
      '?(?<!Handbook)(?<!for)(?<!Spoken))'
modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: -1
    blocksEndBefore:
      verbatim: 0
    blocksFollow:
      verbatim: 0
removeTrailingWhitespace:
  beforeProcessing: 1
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m finetuning4.tex -o+=-mod1 -l=href1
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m finetuning4.tex -o+=-mod2 -l=href2
```

we receive the respective output in Listings 578 and 579.

LISTING 578: finetuning4.tex using Listing 576

```
some before text \href{Handbooksome after text%20for%30Spoken%40document.pdf}{my document}
```

LISTING 579: finetuning4.tex using Listing 577

```
some before text \href{Handbook%20for%30Spoken%40document.pdf}{my document} some after text
```

We note that in:

- Listing 578 the trailing comments are assumed to be everything following the first comment symbol, which has meant that everything following it has been moved to the end of the line; this is undesirable, clearly!
- Listing 579 has fine-tuned the trailing comment matching, and says that % cannot be immediately preceded by the words 'Handbook', 'for' or 'Spoken', which means that none of the % symbols have been treated as trailing comments, and the output is desirable. ■

example 167 Another approach to this situation, which does not use fineTuning, is to use noIndentBlock which we discussed in Listing 44 on page 30; using the settings in Listing 580 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m finetuning4.tex -o+=-mod3 -l=href3
```

then we receive the same output given in Listing 579.



LISTING 580: href3.yaml

```

modifyLineBreaks:
  textWrapOptions:
    columns: -1
    blocksEndBefore:
      verbatim: 0
    blocksFollow:
      verbatim: 0

noIndentBlock:
  href:
    begin: '\href\[~]*?\{\'
    body: '[~]*?'
    end: '\}'

```

With reference to the body field in Listing 580, we note that the body field can be interpreted as: the fewest number of zero or more characters that are not right braces. This is an example of character class.

example 168 We can use the `fineTuning` field to assist in the formatting of bibliography files.

Starting with the file in Listing 581 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl bib1.tex -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output in Listing 582.

LISTING 581: bib1.bib

```

@online{paulo,
  title="arararule,indent.yaml",
  author="PauloCereda",
  date={2013-05-23},
  urldate={2021-03-19},
  keywords={contributor},}

```

LISTING 582: bib1-mod1.bib

```

@online{paulo,
  title="arararule,indent.yaml",
  author="PauloCereda",
  date={2013-05-23},
  urldate={2021-03-19},
  keywords={contributor},}

```

Let's assume that we would like to format the output so as to align the = symbols. Using the settings in Listing 584 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl bib1.bib -l bibsettings1.yaml -o=+-mod2
```

gives the output in Listing 583.

LISTING 583: bib1.bib using Listing 584

```

@online{paulo,
  title   = "arararule,indent.yaml",
  author  = "PauloCereda",
  date    = {2013-05-23},
  urldate = {2021-03-19},
  keywords = {contributor},}

```

LISTING 584: bibsettings1.yaml

```

lookForAlignDelims:
  online:
    delimiterRegEx: '(=)'

fineTuning:
  keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets:
    follow:
      '(?:(<!\)\)\{)|(?:(<!\)\)\[)'
  UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets:
    follow: '\{[ \[ |, & | \) | \[ ( | \$ | ='

```

Some notes about Listing 584:



- we have populated the `lookForAlignDelims` field with the online command, and have used the `delimiterRegex`, discussed in Section 5.5.4 on page 43;
- we have tweaked the `keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets` code block so that it will *not* be found following a comma; this means that, in contrast to the default behaviour, the lines such as `date={2013-05-23}`, will *not* be treated as key-equals-value braces;
- the adjustment to `keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets` necessitates the associated change to the `UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets` field so that they will be searched for following `=` symbols.

example 169 We can build upon Listing 584 for slightly more complicated bibliography files.

Starting with the file in Listing 585 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl bib2.bib -l bibsettings1.yaml -o=+-mod1
```

gives the output in Listing 586.

LISTING 585: bib2.bib

```
@online{cmh:videodemo,
title="Videodemonstrationofpl.latexindentonyoutube",
url="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wo38aaH2F4E&spfreload=10",
urldate={2017-02-21},
}
```

LISTING 586: bib2-mod1.bib

```
@online{cmh:videodemo,
title = "Videodemonstrationofpl.latexindentonyoutube",
url = "https://www.youtube.com/watch?v          = wo38aaH2F4E&spfreload = 10",
urldate = {2017-02-21},
}
```

The output in Listing 586 is not ideal, as the `=` symbol within the `url` field has been incorrectly used as an alignment delimiter.

We address this by tweaking the `delimiterRegex` field in Listing 587.

LISTING 587: bibsettings2.yaml

```
lookForAlignDelims:
online:
delimiterRegex: '(?<!\v)(?<!\spfreload)(=)'
```

Upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl bib2.bib -l bibsettings1.yaml,bibsettings2.yaml -o=+-mod2
```

we receive the *desired* output in Listing 588.

LISTING 588: bib2-mod2.bib

```
@online{cmh:videodemo,
title = "Videodemonstrationofpl.latexindentonyoutube",
url = "https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wo38aaH2F4E&spfreload=10",
urldate = {2017-02-21},
}
```

With reference to Listing 587 we note that the `delimiterRegex` has been adjusted so that `=` symbols are used as the delimiter, but only when they are *not preceded* by either `v` or `spfreload`.



example 170 We can use the `fineTuning` settings to tweak how `latexindent.pl` finds trailing comments. We begin with the file in Listing 589

LISTING 589: finetuning5.tex

```
\chapter{chapter text} % 123
chapter text
\section{section text} % 456
section text
% end
% end
```

Using the settings in Listing 591 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl finetuning5.tex -l=fine-tuning3.yaml
```

gives the output in Listing 590.

LISTING 590: finetuning5-mod1.tex

```
\chapter{chapter text} % 123
chapter text
\section{section text} % 456
section text
% end
% end
```

LISTING 591: finetuning3.yaml

```
fineTuning:
  trailingComments:
    notPreceededBy: (?<\\)
    afterComment: (?!(?:\hend)).*?

specialBeginEnd:
  customSection:
    begin: \\(?:section|chapter)
    end: \\%h+end
  specialBeforeCommand: 1
```

The settings in Listing 591 detail that trailing comments can *not* be followed by a single space, and then the text ‘end’. This means that the `specialBeginEnd` routine will be able to find the pattern `% end` as the end part. The trailing comments 123 and 456 are still treated as trailing comments.

■

example 171 We can use the `fineTuning` settings to tweak how `latexindent.pl` finds environments.

N: 2023-10-13

We begin with the file in Listing 592.

LISTING 592: finetuning6.tex

```
\begin{myenv}\label{mylabel}The body of my environment...\end{myenv}
```

Using the settings in Listing 594 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl finetuning6.tex -m -l=fine-tuning4.yaml
```

gives the output in Listing 593.

LISTING 593: finetuning6-mod1.tex

```
\begin{myenv}\label{mylabel}
The body of my environment...
\end{myenv}
```

LISTING 594: fine-tuning4.yaml

```
modifyLineBreaks:
  environments:
    BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 1
    EndStartsOnOwnLine: 1

fineTuning:
  environments:
    begin: \\begin\{([a-zA-Z@*0-9_\\]+)\}\s*\label\{[~]+?\}
    end: \\end\{2\}
```



By using the settings in Listing 594 it means that the default poly-switch location of `BodyStartsOnOwnLine` for environments (denoted ♥ in Table 3) has been overwritten so that it is *after* the `label` command.

Referencing Listing 594, unless both `begin` and `end` are specified, then the default value of `name` will be used. ■

SECTION 10



Conclusions and known limitations

There are a number of known limitations of the script, and almost certainly quite a few that are *unknown*! The known issues include:

multicolumn alignment when working with code blocks in which multicolumn commands overlap, the algorithm can fail; see Listing 72 on page 36.

textWrap after when operating with indentRules (see Section 5.8 on page 54) may not always cooperate with one another; if you have a specific example that does not work, please report it to [35].

efficiency particularly when the `-m` switch is active, as this adds many checks and processes. The current implementation relies upon finding and storing *every* code block (see the discussion on page 126); I hope that, in a future version, only *nested* code blocks will need to be stored in the ‘packing’ phase, and that this will improve the efficiency of the script.

U: 2019-07-13

You can run `latexindent` on any file; if you don’t specify an extension, then the extensions that you specify in `fileExtensionPreference` (see Listing 36 on page 27) will be consulted. If you find a case in which the script struggles, please feel free to report it at [35], and in the meantime, consider using a `noIndentBlock` (see page 30).

I hope that this script is useful to some; if you find an example where the script does not behave as you think it should, the best way to contact me is to report an issue on [35]; otherwise, feel free to find me on the <http://tex.stackexchange.com/users/6621/cmhughes>.

SECTION 11



References

11.1 perl-related links

- [31] *CPAN: Comprehensive Perl Archive Network*. URL: <http://www.cpan.org/> (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [32] *Data Dumper demonstration*. URL: <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/7466825/how-do-you-sort-the-output-of-datadumper> (visited on 06/18/2021).
- [33] *Data::Dumper module*. URL: <https://perldoc.perl.org/Data::Dumper> (visited on 06/18/2021).
- [34] Jeffrey E. F. Friedl. *Mastering Regular Expressions*. ISBN: 0596002890.
- [40] *Log4perl Perl module*. URL: <http://search.cpan.org/~mschilli/Log-Log4perl-1.49/lib/Log/Log4perl.pm> (visited on 09/24/2017).
- [41] *Perlbrew*. URL: <http://perlbrew.pl/> (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [42] *perldoc Encode::Supported*. URL: <https://perldoc.perl.org/Encode::Supported> (visited on 05/06/2021).
- [45] *Strawberry Perl*. URL: <http://strawberryperl.com/> (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [46] *Text::Tabs Perl module*. URL: <http://search.cpan.org/~muir/Text-Tabs+Wrap-2013.0523/lib.old/Text/Tabs.pm> (visited on 07/06/2017).
- [47] *Text::Wrap Perl module*. URL: <http://perldoc.perl.org/Text/Wrap.html> (visited on 05/01/2017).

11.2 conda-related links

- [29] *anaconda*. URL: <https://www.anaconda.com/products/individual> (visited on 12/22/2021).
- [30] *conda forge*. URL: <https://github.com/conda-forge/miniforge> (visited on 12/22/2021).
- [37] *How to install Anaconda on Ubuntu?* URL: <https://askubuntu.com/questions/505919/how-to-install-anaconda-on-ubuntu> (visited on 01/21/2022).
- [44] *Solving environment: failed with initial frozen solve. Retrying with flexible solve*. URL: <https://github.com/conda/conda/issues/9367#issuecomment-558863143> (visited on 01/21/2022).

11.3 VScode-related links

- [36] *How to create your own auto-completion for JSON and YAML files on VS Code with the help of JSON Schema*. URL: <https://dev.to/brpaz/how-to-create-your-own-auto-completion-for-json-and-yaml-files-on-vs-code-with-the-help-of-json-schema-k1i> (visited on 01/01/2022).
- [49] *VSCode YAML extension*. URL: <https://marketplace.visualstudio.com/items?itemName=redhat.vscode-yaml> (visited on 01/01/2022).

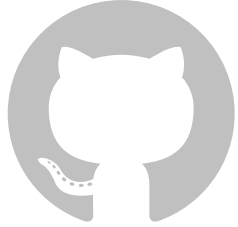
11.4 Other links

- [28] *A Perl script for indenting tex files*. URL: <http://tex.blogoverflow.com/2012/08/a-perl-script-for-indenting-tex-files/> (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [35] *Home of latexindent.pl*. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl> (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [38] *How to use latexindent on Windows?* URL: <https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/577250/how-to-use-latexindent-on-windows> (visited on 01/08/2022).
- [39] *latexindent.pl ghcr (GitHub Container Repository) location*. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes?tab=packages> (visited on 06/12/2022).
- [43] *pre-commit: A framework for managing and maintaining multi-language pre-commit hooks*. URL: <https://pre-commit.com/> (visited on 01/08/2022).



- [48] Video demonstration of `latexindent.pl` on youtube. URL: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wo38aaH2F4E&spfreload=10> (visited on 02/21/2017).
- [50] Windows line breaks on Linux prevent removal of white space from end of line. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/issues/256> (visited on 06/18/2021).

11.5 Contributors (in chronological order)



- [1] Paulo Cereda. *arara rule, indent.yaml*. May 23, 2013. URL: <https://github.com/islandoftex/arara/blob/master/rules/arara-rule-indent.yaml> (visited on 03/19/2021).
- [2] Harish Kumar. *Early version testing*. Nov. 10, 2013. URL: <https://github.com/harishkumarholla> (visited on 06/30/2017).
- [3] Michel Voßkuhle. *Remove trailing white space*. Nov. 10, 2013. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/12> (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [4] Jacobo Diaz. *Changed shebang to make the script more portable*. July 23, 2014. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/17> (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [5] Jacobo Diaz. *Hiddenconfig*. July 21, 2014. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/18> (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [6] Jason Juang. *add in PATH installation*. Nov. 24, 2015. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/38> (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [7] mlep. *One sentence per line*. Aug. 16, 2017. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/issues/81> (visited on 01/08/2018).
- [8] John Owens. *Paragraph line break routine removal*. May 27, 2017. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/issues/33> (visited on 05/27/2017).
- [9] Cheng Xu (xu cheng). *always output log/help text to STDERR*. July 13, 2018. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/121> (visited on 08/05/2018).
- [10] Tom Zöhner (zoechnet). *Improving text wrap*. Feb. 4, 2018. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/issues/103> (visited on 08/04/2018).
- [11] Sam Abey. *Print usage tip to STDERR only if STDIN is TTY*. Sept. 17, 2019. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/174> (visited on 03/19/2021).
- [12] Randolph J. *Alpine-linux instructions*. Aug. 10, 2020. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/214> (visited on 08/10/2020).
- [13] jeanlego. *Search localSettings in CWD as well*. Sept. 15, 2020. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/221> (visited on 03/19/2021).
- [14] newptcai. *Update appendices.tex*. Feb. 16, 2021. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/221> (visited on 03/19/2021).
- [15] qiancy98. *Locale encoding of file system*. May 6, 2021. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/273> (visited on 05/06/2021).
- [16] Alexander Regueiro. *Update help screen*. Mar. 18, 2021. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/261> (visited on 03/19/2021).
- [17] XuehaiPan. *-y switch upgrade*. Nov. 12, 2021. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/297> (visited on 11/12/2021).
- [18] XuehaiPan. *Verbatim block upgrade*. Oct. 3, 2021. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/290> (visited on 10/03/2021).
- [19] eggplants. *Add Dockerfile and its updater/releaser*. June 12, 2022. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/370> (visited on 06/12/2022).
- [20] Tom de Geus. *Adding Perl installation + pre-commit hook*. Jan. 21, 2022. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/322> (visited on 01/21/2022).
- [21] Jan Holthuis. *Fix pre-commit usage*. Mar. 31, 2022. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/354> (visited on 04/02/2022).
- [22] Nehctargl. *Added support for the XDG specification*. Dec. 23, 2022. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/397> (visited on 12/23/2022).
- [23] Junfeng Qiao. *Add w.r.t to betterFullStop*. May 25, 2023. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/447> (visited on 05/25/2023).
- [24] Henrik Sloot. *feat: add devcontainer configuration*. May 20, 2023. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/443> (visited on 05/20/2023).
- [25] Henrik Sloot. *fix: find local settings when working file dir is not working dir*. Feb. 15, 2023. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/422> (visited on 02/15/2023).



- [26] Jesse Stricker. *Create cruft directory if it does not exist*. July 12, 2023. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/453> (visited on 07/12/2023).
- [27] valterikantanen. *fix: decode the name of the backup file*. Apr. 7, 2023. URL: <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/439> (visited on 04/07/2023).



SECTION A



Required Perl modules

If you intend to use `latexindent.pl` and *not* one of the supplied standalone executable files (`latexindent.exe` is available for Windows users without Perl, see Section 3.1.2), then you will need a few standard Perl modules.

If you can run the minimum code in Listing 595 as in

```
cmh:~$ perl helloworld.pl
```

then you will be able to run `latexindent.pl`, otherwise you may need to install the missing modules; see appendices A.1 and A.2.

LISTING 595: `helloworld.pl`

```
#!/usr/bin/perl

use strict;           #
use warnings;         #
use Encode;           #
use Getopt::Long;      #
use Data::Dumper;      # these modules are
use List::Util qw(max); # generally part
use PerlIO::encoding;  # of a default perl distribution
use open ':std', ':encoding(UTF-8)';#
use Text::Wrap;        #
use Text::Tabs;        #
use FindBin;          #
use File::Copy;        #
use File::Basename;    #
use File::Path;        #
use File::HomeDir;     # <--- typically requires install via cpanm
use YAML::Tiny;        # <--- typically requires install via cpanm

print "hello_world";
exit;
```

A.1 Module installer script

`latexindent.pl` ships with a helper script that will install any missing perl modules on your system; if you run

```
cmh:~$ perl latexindent-module-installer.pl
```

or

```
C:\Users\cmh>perl latexindent-module-installer.pl
```

then, once you have answered Y, the appropriate modules will be installed onto your distribution.



A.2 Manually installing modules

Manually installing the modules given in Listing 595 will vary depending on your operating system and Perl distribution.

A.2.1 Linux

A.2.1.1 perlbrew

Linux users may be interested in exploring Perlbrew [41]; an example installation would be:

```
cmh:~$ sudo apt-get install perlbrew
cmh:~$ perlbrew init
cmh:~$ perlbrew install perl-5.34.0
cmh:~$ perlbrew switch perl-5.34.0
cmh:~$ sudo apt-get install curl
cmh:~$ curl -L http://cpanmin.us | perl - App::cpanminus
cmh:~$ cpanm YAML::Tiny
cmh:~$ cpanm File::HomeDir
```

A.2.1.2 Ubuntu/Debian

For other distributions, the Ubuntu/Debian approach may work as follows

```
cmh:~$ sudo apt install perl
cmh:~$ sudo cpan -i App::cpanminus
cmh:~$ sudo cpanm YAML::Tiny
cmh:~$ sudo cpanm File::HomeDir
```

or else by running, for example,

```
cmh:~$ sudo perl -MCPAN -e'install File::HomeDir'
```

A.2.1.3 Ubuntu: using the texlive from apt-get

Ubuntu users that install texlive using apt-get as in the following

```
cmh:~$ sudo apt install texlive
cmh:~$ sudo apt install texlive-latex-recommended
```

may need the following additional command to work with `latexindent.pl`

```
cmh:~$ sudo apt install texlive-extra-utils
```

A.2.1.4 Ubuntu: users without perl

`latexindent-linux` is a standalone executable for Ubuntu Linux (and therefore does not require a Perl distribution) and caches copies of the Perl modules onto your system. It is available from [35].

A.2.1.5 Arch-based distributions

First install the dependencies

```
cmh:~$ sudo pacman -S perl cpanminus
```

In addition, install `perl-file-homedir` from AUR, using your AUR helper of choice,



```
cmh:~$ sudo paru -S perl-file-homedir
```

then run the `latexindent-module-installer.pl` file located at `helper-scripts/`

A.2.1.6 Alpine

If you are using Alpine, some Perl modules are not build-compatible with Alpine, but replacements are available through `apk`. For example, you might use the commands given in Listing 596; thanks to [12] for providing these details.

LISTING 596: `alpine-install.sh`

```
# Installing perl
apk --no-cache add miniperl perl-utils

# Installing incompatible latexindent perl dependencies via apk
apk --no-cache add \
    perl-log-dispatch \
    perl-namespace-autoclean \
    perl-specio \
    perl-unicode-linebreak

# Installing remaining latexindent perl dependencies via cpan
apk --no-cache add curl wget make
ls /usr/share/texmf-dist/scripts/latexindent
cd /usr/local/bin && \
    curl -L https://cpanmin.us/ -o cpanm && \
    chmod +x cpanm
cpanm -n App::cpanminus
cpanm -n File::HomeDir
cpanm -n Params::ValidationCompiler
cpanm -n YAML::Tiny
```

Users of NixOS might like to see <https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/issues/222> for tips.

A.2.2 Mac

Users of the Macintosh operating system might like to explore the following commands, for example:

```
cmh:~$ brew install perl
cmh:~$ brew install cpanm
cmh:~$
cmh:~$ cpanm YAML::Tiny
cmh:~$ cpanm File::HomeDir
```

Alternatively,

```
cmh:~$ brew install latexindent
```

`latexindent-macos` is a standalone executable for macOS (and therefore does not require a Perl distribution) and caches copies of the Perl modules onto your system. It is available from [35].

A.2.3 Windows

Strawberry Perl users on Windows might use `CPAN client`. All of the modules are readily available on CPAN [31]. `indent.log` will contain details of the location of the Perl modules on your system.

`latexindent.exe` is a standalone executable for Windows (and therefore does not require a Perl distribution) and caches copies of the Perl modules onto your system; if you wish to see where they are cached, use the `trace` option, e.g



```
C:\Users\cmh>latexindent.exe -t myfile.tex
```

A.3 The GCString switch

If you find that the `lookForAlignDelims` (as in Section 5.5) does not work correctly for your language, then you may wish to use the `Unicode::GCString` module.

This can be loaded by calling `latexindent.pl` with the `GCString` switch as in

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --GCString myfile.tex
```

In this case, you will need to have the `Unicode::GCString` installed in your perl distribution by using, for example,

```
cmh:~$ cpanm Unicode::GCString
```

Note: this switch does *nothing* for `latexindent.exe` which loads the module by default. Users of `latexindent.exe` should not see any difference in behaviour whether they use this switch or not, as `latexindent.exe` loads the `Unicode::GCString` module.

N: 2022-03-25

SECTION B



Updating the path variable

`latexindent.pl` has a few scripts (available at [35]) that can update the path variables. Thank you to [6] for this feature. If you're on a Linux or Mac machine, then you'll want `CMakeLists.txt` from [35].

B.1 Add to path for Linux

To add `latexindent.pl` to the path for Linux, follow these steps:

1. download `latexindent.pl` and its associated modules, `defaultSettings.yaml`, to your chosen directory from [35];
2. within your directory, create a directory called `path-helper-files` and download `CMakeLists.txt` and `cmake_uninstall.cmake.in` from [35]/`path-helper-files` to this directory;
3. run

```
cmh:~$ ls /usr/local/bin
```

to see what is *currently* in there;

4. run the following commands

```
cmh:~$ sudo apt-get update
cmh:~$ sudo apt-get install --no-install-recommends cmake make # or any
other generator
cmh:~$ mkdir build && cd build
cmh:~$ cmake ../path-helper-files
cmh:~$ sudo make install
```

5. run

```
cmh:~$ ls /usr/local/bin
```

again to check that `latexindent.pl`, its modules and `defaultSettings.yaml` have been added.

To *remove* the files, run

```
cmh:~$ sudo make uninstall
```

B.2 Add to path for Windows

To add `latexindent.exe` to the path for Windows, follow these steps:

1. download `latexindent.exe`, `defaultSettings.yaml`, `add-to-path.bat` from [35] to your chosen directory;
2. open a command prompt and run the following command to see what is *currently* in your `%path%` variable;



```
C:\Users\cmh>echo %path%
```

3. right click on add-to-path.bat and *Run as administrator*;
4. log out, and log back in;
5. open a command prompt and run

```
C:\Users\cmh>echo %path%
```

to check that the appropriate directory has been added to your `%path%`.

To *remove* the directory from your `%path%`, run `remove-from-path.bat` as administrator.

SECTION C



Batches of files

N: 2022-03-25

You can instruct `latexindent.pl` to operate on multiple files. For example, the following calls are all valid

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile1.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile1.tex myfile2.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile*.tex
```

We note the following features of the script in relation to the switches detailed in Section 3.

C.1 location of `indent.log`

If the `-c` switch is *not* active, then `indent.log` goes to the directory of the final file called.

If the `-c` switch is active, then `indent.log` goes to the specified directory.

C.2 interaction with `-w` switch

If the `-w` switch is active, as in

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -w myfile*.tex
```

then files will be overwritten individually. Back-up files can be re-directed via the `-c` switch.

C.3 interaction with `-o` switch

If `latexindent.pl` is called using the `-o` switch as in

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile*.tex -o=my-output-file.tex
```

and there are multiple files to operate upon, then the `-o` switch is ignored because there is only *one* output file specified.

More generally, if the `-o` switch does *not* have a `+` symbol at the beginning, then the `-o` switch will be ignored, and is turned off.

For example

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile*.tex -o+=myfile
```

will work fine because *each* `.tex` file will output to `<basename>myfile.tex`

Similarly,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile*.tex -o=++
```

will work because the ‘existence check/incrementation’ routine will be applied.

C.4 interaction with `lines` switch

This behaves as expected by attempting to operate on the line numbers specified for each file. See the examples in Section 8.



C.5 interaction with check switches

The exit codes for `latexindent.pl` are given in Table 1 on page 22.

When operating on multiple files with the check switch active, as in

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile*.tex --check
```

then

- exit code 0 means that the text from *none* of the files has been changed;
- exit code 1 means that the text from *at least one* of the files been file changed.

The interaction with `checkv` switch is as in the check switch, but with verbose output.

C.6 when a file does not exist

What happens if one of the files can not be operated upon?

- if at least one of the files does not exist and `latexindent.pl` has been called to act upon multiple files, then the exit code is 3; note that `latexindent.pl` will try to operate on each file that it is called upon, and will not exit with a fatal message in this case;
- if at least one of the files can not be read and `latexindent.pl` has been called to act upon multiple files, then the exit code is 4; note that `latexindent.pl` will try to operate on each file that it is called upon, and will not exit with a fatal message in this case;
- if `latexindent.pl` has been told to operate on multiple files, and some do not exist and some cannot be read, then the exit code will be either 3 or 4, depending upon which it scenario it encountered most recently.

SECTION D



latexindent-yaml-schema.json

N: 2022-01-02

`latexindent.pl` ships with `latexindent-yaml-schema.json` which might help you when constructing your YAML files.

D.1 VSCode demonstration

To use `latexindent-yaml-schema.json` with VSCode, you can use the following steps:

1. download `latexindent-yaml-schema.json` from the documentation folder of [35], save it in whichever directory you would like, noting it for reference;
2. following the instructions from [36], for example, you should install the VSCode YAML extension [49];
3. set up your `settings.json` file using the directory you saved the file by adapting Listing 597; on my Ubuntu laptop this file lives at `/home/cmhughes/.config/Code/User/settings.json`.

LISTING 597: `settings.json`

```
{
  "yaml.schemas": {
    "/home/cmhughes/projects/latexindent/documentation/latexindent-yaml-schema.json":
      "/home/cmhughes/projects/latexindent/defaultSettings.yaml"
  },
  "redhat.telemetry.enabled": true
}
```

Alternatively, if you would prefer not to download the json file, you might be able to use an adapted version of Listing 598.

LISTING 598: `settings-alt.json`

```
{
  "yaml.schemas": {
    "https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/main/documentation/latexindent-yaml-schema.json":
      "/home/cmhughes/projects/latexindent/defaultSettings.yaml"
  }
}
```

Finally, if your TeX distribution is up to date, then `latexindent-yaml-schema.json` *should* be in the documentation folder of your installation, so an adapted version of Listing 599 may work.

LISTING 599: `settings-alt1.json`

```
{
  "yaml.schemas": {
    "/usr/local/texlive/2021/texmf-dist/doc/support/latexindent/latexindent-yaml-schema.json":
      "/home/cmhughes/projects/latexindent/defaultSettings.yaml"
  }
}
```

If you have details of how to implement this schema in other editors, please feel encouraged to contribute to this documentation.

SECTION E



Using conda

If you use conda you'll only need

```
cmh:~$ conda install latexindent.pl -c conda-forge
```

This will install the executable and all its dependencies (including perl) in the activate environment. You don't even have to worry about `defaultSettings.yaml` as it included too, you can thus skip appendices [A](#) and [B](#).

You can get a conda installation for example from [\[30\]](#) or from [\[29\]](#).

E.1 Sample conda installation on Ubuntu

On Ubuntu I followed the 64-bit installation instructions at [\[37\]](#) and then I ran the following commands:

```
cmh:~$ conda create -n latexindent.pl
cmh:~$ conda activate latexindent.pl
cmh:~$ conda install latexindent.pl -c conda-forge
cmh:~$ conda info --envs
cmh:~$ conda list
cmh:~$ conda run latexindent.pl -vv
```

I found the details given at [\[44\]](#) to be helpful.

SECTION F



Using docker

N: 2022-06-12

If you use docker you'll only need

```
cmh:~$ docker pull ghcr.io/cmhughes/latexindent.pl
```

This will download the image packed latexindent's executable and its all dependencies. Thank you to [19] for contributing this feature; see also [39]. For reference, *ghcr* stands for *GitHub Container Repository*.

F.1 Sample docker installation on Ubuntu

To pull the image and show latexindent's help on Ubuntu:

LISTING 600: docker-install.sh

```
# setup docker if not already installed
if ! command -v docker &> /dev/null; then
    sudo apt install docker.io -y
    sudo groupadd docker
    sudo gpasswd -a "$USER" docker
    sudo systemctl restart docker
    newgrp docker
fi

# download image and execute
docker pull ghcr.io/cmhughes/latexindent.pl
docker run ghcr.io/cmhughes/latexindent.pl -h
```

Once I have run the above, on subsequent logins I run

LISTING 601: docker-install.sh

```
newgrp docker
docker run ghcr.io/cmhughes/latexindent.pl -h
```

F.2 How to format on Docker

When you use latexindent with the docker image, you have to mount target tex file like this:

```
cmh:~$ docker run -v /path/to/local/myfile.tex:/myfile.tex
ghcr.io/cmhughes/latexindent.pl -s -w myfile.tex
```

SECTION G



pre-commit

N: 2022-01-21

Users of `.git` may be interested in exploring the `pre-commit` tool [43], which is supported by `latexindent.pl`. Thank you to [20] for contributing this feature, and to [21] for their contribution to it.

To use the `pre-commit` tool, you will need to install `pre-commit`; sample instructions for Ubuntu are given in appendix G.1. Once installed, there are two ways to use `pre-commit`: using CPAN or using `conda`, detailed in appendix G.3 and appendix G.4 respectively.

G.1 Sample pre-commit installation on Ubuntu

On Ubuntu I ran the following command:

```
cmh:~$ python3 -m pip install pre-commit
```

I then updated my path via `.bashrc` so that it includes the line in Listing 602.

LISTING 602: `.bashrc` update

```
...
export PATH=$PATH:/home/cmhughes/.local/bin
```

G.2 pre-commit defaults

The default values that are employed by `pre-commit` are shown in Listing 603.

LISTING 603: `.pre-commit-hooks.yaml` (default)

```
- id: latexindent
  name: latexindent.pl
  description: Run latexindent.pl (get dependencies using CPAN)
  minimum_pre_commit_version: 2.1.0
  entry: latexindent.pl
  args: ["--overwriteIfDifferent", "--silent", "--local"]
  language: perl
  types: [tex]
- id: latexindent-conda
  name: latexindent.pl
  description: Run latexindent.pl (get dependencies using Conda)
  minimum_pre_commit_version: 2.1.0
  entry: latexindent.pl
  args: ["--overwriteIfDifferent", "--silent", "--local"]
  language: conda
  types: [tex]
- id: latexindent-docker
  name: latexindent.pl
  description: Run latexindent.pl (get dependencies using Docker)
  minimum_pre_commit_version: 2.1.0
  entry: ghcr.io/cmhughes/latexindent.pl
  language: docker_image
  types: [tex]
  args: ["--overwriteIfDifferent", "--silent", "--local"]
```



In particular, the decision has deliberately been made (in collaboration with [21]) to have the default to employ the following switches: `overwriteIfDifferent`, `silent`, `local`; this is detailed in the lines that specify args in Listing 603.



Warning!

Users of pre-commit will, by default, have the `overwriteIfDifferent` switch employed. It is assumed that such users have version control in place, and are intending to overwrite their files.

G.3 pre-commit using CPAN

To use `latexindent.pl` with pre-commit, create the file `.pre-commit-config.yaml` given in Listing 604 in your git-repository.

LISTING 604: `.pre-commit-config.yaml` (cpan)

```
- repo: https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl
  rev: V3.23.3
  hooks:
  - id: latexindent
    args: [-s]
```

Once created, you should then be able to run the following command:

```
cmh:~$ pre-commit run --all-files
```

A few notes about Listing 604:

- the settings given in Listing 604 instruct pre-commit to use CPAN to get dependencies;
- this requires pre-commit and perl to be installed on your system;
- the args lists selected command-line options; the settings in Listing 604 are equivalent to calling

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -s myfile.tex
```

for each `.tex` file in your repository;

- to instruct `latexindent.pl` to overwrite the files in your repository, then you can update Listing 604 so that args: `[-s, -w]`.

Naturally you can add options, or omit `-s` and `-w`, according to your preference.

G.4 pre-commit using conda

You can also rely on conda (detailed in appendix E) instead of CPAN for all dependencies, including `latexindent.pl` itself.

LISTING 605: `.pre-commit-config.yaml` (conda)

```
- repo: https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl
  rev: V3.23.3
  hooks:
  - id: latexindent-conda
    args: [-s]
```

Once created, you should then be able to run the following command:

```
cmh:~$ pre-commit run --all-files
```

A few notes about Listing 604:



- the settings given in Listing 605 instruct pre-commit to use conda to get dependencies;
- this requires pre-commit and conda to be installed on your system;
- the args lists selected command-line options; the settings in Listing 604 are equivalent to calling

```
cmh:~$ conda run latexindent.pl -s myfile.tex
```

for each .tex file in your repository;

- to instruct latexindent.pl to overwrite the files in your repository, then you can update Listing 604 so that args: [-s, -w].

G.5 pre-commit using docker

You can also rely on docker (detailed in appendix F) instead of CPAN for all dependencies, including latexindent.pl itself.

LISTING 606: .pre-commit-config.yaml (docker)

```
- repo: https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl
  rev: V3.23.3
  hooks:
    - id: latexindent-docker
      args: [-s]
```

Once created, you should then be able to run the following command:

```
cmh:~$ pre-commit run --all-files
```

A few notes about Listing 604:

- the settings given in Listing 606 instruct pre-commit to use docker to get dependencies;
- this requires pre-commit and docker to be installed on your system;
- the args lists selected command-line options; the settings in Listing 604 are equivalent to calling

```
cmh:~$ docker run -v /path/to/myfile.tex:/myfile.tex
ghcr.io/cmhughes/latexindent.pl -s myfile.tex
```

for each .tex file in your repository;

- to instruct latexindent.pl to overwrite the files in your repository, then you can update Listing 604 so that args: [-s, -w].

G.6 pre-commit example using -l, -m switches

Let's consider a small example, with local latexindent.pl settings in .latexindent.yaml.

example 172 We use the local settings given in Listing 607.

LISTING 607: .latexindent.yaml

```
onlyOneBackUp: 1

modifyLineBreaks:
  oneSentencePerLine:
    manipulateSentences: 1
```

and .pre-commit-config.yaml as in Listing 608:



LISTING 608: .pre-commit-config.yaml (demo)

```
- repo: https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl
  rev: V3.23.3
  hooks:
  - id: latexindent
    args: [-l, -m, -s, -w]
```

Now running

```
cmh:~$ pre-commit run --all-files
```

is equivalent to running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l -m -s -w myfile.tex
```

for each .tex file in your repository.

A few notes about Listing 608:

- the -l option was added to use the local .latexindent.yaml (where it was specified to only create one back-up file, as git typically takes care of this when you use pre-commit);
 - -m to modify line breaks; in addition to -s to suppress command-line output, and -w to format files in place.
-

SECTION H



indentconfig options

N: 2023-01-01

This section describes the possible locations for the main configuration file, discussed in Section 4. Thank you to [22] for this contribution.

The possible locations of `indentconfig.yaml` are read one after the other, and reading stops when a valid file is found in one of the paths.

Before stating the list, we give summarise in Table 5.

TABLE 5: indentconfig environment variable summaries

environment variable	type	Linux	macOS	Windows
LATEXINDENT_CONFIG	full path to file	✓	✓	✓
XDG_CONFIG_HOME	directory path	✓	✗	✗
LOCALAPPDATA	directory path	✗	✗	✓

The following list shows the checked options and is sorted by their respective priority. It uses capitalized and with a dollar symbol prefixed names (e.g. `$LATEXINDENT_CONFIG`) to symbolize environment variables. In addition to that the variable name `$homeDir` is used to symbolize your home directory.

1. The value of the environment variable `$LATEXINDENT_CONFIG` is treated as highest priority source for the path to the configuration file.
2. The next options are dependent on your operating system:
 - Linux:
 - (a) The file at `$XDG_CONFIG_HOME/latexindent/indentconfig.yaml`
 - (b) The file at `$homeDir/.config/latexindent/indentconfig.yaml`
 - Windows:
 - (a) The file at `$LOCALAPPDATA\latexindent\indentconfig.yaml`
 - (b) The file at `$homeDir\AppData\Local\latexindent\indentconfig.yaml`
 - Mac:
 - (a) The file at `$homeDir/Library/Preferences/latexindent/indentconfig.yaml`
3. The file at `$homeDir/indentconfig.yaml`
4. The file at `$homeDir/.indentconfig.yaml`

H.1 Why to change the configuration location

This is mostly a question about what you prefer, some like to put all their configuration files in their home directory (see `$homeDir` above), whilst some like to sort their configuration. And if you don't care about it, you can just continue using the same defaults.



H.2 How to change the configuration location

This depends on your preferred location, if, for example, you would like to set a custom location, you would have to change the `$LATEXINDENT_CONFIG` environment variable.

Although the following example only covers `$LATEXINDENT_CONFIG`, the same process can be applied to `$XDG_CONFIG_HOME` or `$LOCALAPPDATA` because both are environment variables. You just have to change the path to your chosen configuration directory (e.g. `$homeDir/.config` or `$homeDir\AppData\Local` on Linux or Windows respectively)

H.2.1 Linux

To change `$LATEXINDENT_CONFIG` on Linux you can run the following command in a terminal after changing the path:

```
cmh:~$ echo 'export LATEXINDENT_CONFIG="/home/cmh/latexindent-config.yaml"' >> ~/.profile
```

Context: This command adds the given line to your `.profile` file (which is commonly stored in `$HOME/.profile`). All commands in this file are run after login, so the environment variable will be set after your next login.

You can check the value of `$LATEXINDENT_CONFIG` by typing

```
cmh:~$ echo $LATEXINDENT_CONFIG
cmh:~$ /home/cmh/latexindent-config.yaml
```

Linux users interested in `$XDG_CONFIG_HOME` can explore variations of the following commands

```
cmh:~$ echo $XDG_CONFIG_HOME
cmh:~$ echo ${XDG_CONFIG_HOME:=$HOME/.config}
cmh:~$ echo $XDG_CONFIG_HOME
cmh:~$ mkdir /home/cmh/.config/latexindent
cmh:~$ touch /home/cmh/.config/latexindent/indentconfig.yaml
```

H.2.2 Windows

To change `$LATEXINDENT_CONFIG` on Windows you can run the following command in `powershell.exe` after changing the path:

```
C:\Users\cmh> [Environment]::SetEnvironmentVariable
C:\Users\cmh> ("LATEXINDENT_CONFIG", "\your\config\path", "User")
```

This sets the environment variable for every user session.

H.2.3 Mac

To change `$LATEXINDENT_CONFIG` on macOS you can run the following command in a terminal after changing the path:

```
cmh:~$ echo 'export LATEXINDENT_CONFIG="/your/config/path"' >> ~/.profile
```

Context: This command adds the line to your `.profile` file (which is commonly stored in `$HOME/.profile`). All commands in this file are run after login, so the environment variable will be set after your next login.

SECTION I



logFilePreferences

Listing 37 on page 28 describes the options for customising the information given to the log file, and we provide a few demonstrations here.

example 173 Let's say that we start with the code given in Listing 609, and the settings specified in Listing 610.

LISTING 609: simple.tex

```
\begin{myenv}
  body of myenv
\end{myenv}
```

LISTING 610: logfile-prefs1.yaml

```
logFilePreferences:
  showDecorationStartCodeBlockTrace: "+++++"
  showDecorationFinishCodeBlockTrace: "-----"
```

If we run the following command (noting that `-t` is active)

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -t -l=logfile-prefs1.yaml simple.tex
```

then on inspection of `indent.log` we will find the snippet given in Listing 611.

LISTING 611: indent.log

```
+++++
TRACE: environment found: myenv
      No ancestors found for myenv
      Storing settings for myenvenvironments
      indentRulesGlobal specified (0) for environments, ...
      Using defaultIndent for myenv
      Putting linebreak after replacementText for myenv
      looking for COMMANDS and key = {value}
TRACE: Searching for commands with optional and/or mandatory arguments AND key =
      {value}
      looking for SPECIAL begin/end
TRACE: Searching myenv for special begin/end (see specialBeginEnd)
TRACE: Searching myenv for optional and mandatory arguments
      ... no arguments found
-----
```

Notice that the information given about myenv is 'framed' using +++++ and ----- respectively. ■

SECTION J



Encoding indentconfig.yaml

In relation to Section 4 on page 23, Windows users that encounter encoding issues with `indentconfig.yaml`, may wish to run the following command in either `cmd.exe` or `powershell.exe`:

```
C:\Users\cmh>chcp
```

They may receive the following result

```
C:\Users\cmh>Active code page: 936
```

and can then use the settings given in Listing 612 within their `indentconfig.yaml`, where 936 is the result of the `chcp` command.

LISTING 612: encoding demonstration for `indentconfig.yaml`

```
encoding: cp936
```

SECTION K



dos2unix linebreak adjustment

`dos2unixlinebreaks: <integer>`

N: 2021-06-19

If you use `latexindent.pl` on a dos-based Windows file on Linux then you may find that trailing horizontal space is not removed as you hope.

In such a case, you may wish to try setting `dos2unixlinebreaks` to 1 and employing, for example, the following command.

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -y="dos2unixlinebreaks:1" myfile.tex
```

See [50] for further details.

SECTION L



Differences from Version 2.2 to 3.0

There are a few (small) changes to the interface when comparing Version 2.2 to Version 3.0. Explicitly, in previous versions you might have run, for example,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -o myfile.tex outputfile.tex
```

whereas in Version 3.0 you would run any of the following, for example,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -o=outputfile.tex myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -o outputfile.tex myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o outputfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=outputfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -outputfile=outputfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -outputfile outputfile.tex
```

noting that the *output* file is given *next* to the `-o` switch.

The fields given in Listing 613 are *obsolete* from Version 3.0 onwards.

LISTING 613: Obsolete YAML fields from Version 3.0

```
alwaysLookforSplitBrackets
alwaysLookforSplitBrackets
checkunmatched
checkunmatchedELSE
checkunmatchedbracket
constructIfElseFi
```

There is a slight difference when specifying indentation after headings; specifically, we now write `indentAfterThisHeading` instead of `indent`. See Listings 614 and 615

LISTING 614:

indentAfterThisHeading in Version
2.2

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  part:
    indent: 0
    level: 1
```

LISTING 615:

indentAfterThisHeading in Version
3.0

```
indentAfterHeadings:
  part:
    indentAfterThisHeading: 0
    level: 1
```

To specify `noAdditionalIndent` for display-math environments in Version 2.2, you would write YAML as in Listing 616; as of Version 3.0, you would write YAML as in Listing 617 or, if you're using `-m` switch, Listing 618.



LISTING 616: noAdditionalIndent in
Version 2.2

```
noAdditionalIndent:  
  \[: 0  
  \]: 0
```

LISTING 617: noAdditionalIndent for
displayMath in Version 3.0

```
specialBeginEnd:  
  displayMath:  
    begin: '\\\\['  
    end: '\\\\]'  
    lookForThis: 0
```

LISTING 618: noAdditionalIndent for
displayMath in Version 3.0

```
noAdditionalIndent:  
  displayMath: 1
```

End





Listings

LISTING 1: quick-start.tex	6	LISTING 42: nameAsRegex3.yaml	30
LISTING 2: quick-start-default.tex	6	LISTING 43: nameAsRegex4.yaml	30
LISTING 3: quick-start-mod1.tex	7	LISTING 44: noIndentBlock	30
LISTING 4: quick-start1.yaml	7	LISTING 45: noIndentBlock.tex	30
LISTING 5: quick-start-mod2.tex	7	LISTING 46: noIndentBlock1.tex	30
LISTING 6: quick-start2.yaml	7	LISTING 47: noindent1.yaml	31
LISTING 7: quick-start-mod3.tex	8	LISTING 48: noindent2.yaml	31
LISTING 8: quick-start3.yaml	8	LISTING 49: noindent3.yaml	31
LISTING 9: quick-start-mod4.tex	8	LISTING 50: noIndentBlock1.tex using Listing 47 or Listing 48	31
LISTING 10: quick-start4.yaml	8	LISTING 51: noIndentBlock1.tex using Listing 49 ..	31
LISTING 11: quick-start-mod5.tex	9	LISTING 52: nameAsRegex5.yaml	32
LISTING 12: quick-start5.yaml	9	LISTING 53: nameAsRegex6.yaml	32
LISTING 13: quick-start-mod6.tex	9	LISTING 54: fileContentsEnvironments	32
LISTING 14: quick-start6.yaml	9	LISTING 55: lookForPreamble	32
LISTING 15: quick-start-mod7.tex	10	LISTING 56: Motivating preambleCommandsBeforeEnvironments 33	32
LISTING 16: quick-start7.yaml	10	LISTING 57: removeTrailingWhitespace	33
LISTING 17: quick-start-mod8.tex	10	LISTING 58: removeTrailingWhitespace (alt)	33
LISTING 18: quick-start8.yaml	10	LISTING 60: tabular1.tex	34
LISTING 19: quick-start-mod9.tex	11	LISTING 61: tabular1.tex default output	34
LISTING 20: quick-start9.yaml	11	LISTING 62: lookForAlignDelims (advanced)	34
LISTING 21: Possible error messages	11	LISTING 63: tabular2.tex	35
LISTING 22: demo-tex.tex	11	LISTING 64: tabular2.yaml	35
LISTING 23: fileExtensionPreference	11	LISTING 65: tabular3.yaml	35
LISTING 24: modifyLineBreaks	12	LISTING 66: tabular4.yaml	35
LISTING 25: replacements	12	LISTING 67: tabular5.yaml	35
LISTING 26: filecontents1.tex	13	LISTING 68: tabular6.yaml	35
LISTING 27: filecontents1.tex default output	13	LISTING 69: tabular7.yaml	35
LISTING 28: tikzset.tex	13	LISTING 70: tabular8.yaml	36
LISTING 29: tikzset.tex default output	13	LISTING 71: tabular2.tex default output	36
LISTING 30: pstricks.tex	13	LISTING 72: tabular2.tex using Listing 64	36
LISTING 31: pstricks.tex default output	13	LISTING 73: tabular2.tex using Listing 65	36
LISTING 32: indentconfig.yaml (sample)	23	LISTING 74: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 66 ..	37
LISTING 33: mysettings.yaml (example)	24	LISTING 75: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 67 ..	37
LISTING 34: The encoding option for indentconfig.yaml	24	LISTING 76: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 68 ..	37
LISTING 36: fileExtensionPreference	27	LISTING 77: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 69 ..	37
LISTING 37: logFilePreferences	28	LISTING 78: tabular2.tex using Listings 64 and 70 ..	37
LISTING 38: verbatimEnvironments	29	LISTING 79: aligned1.tex	38
LISTING 39: verbatimCommands	29	LISTING 80: aligned1-default.tex	38
LISTING 40: nameAsRegex1.yaml	29	LISTING 81: sba1.yaml	38
LISTING 41: nameAsRegex2.yaml	29		



LISTING 82: sba2.yaml	38	LISTING 130: tabular5-mod1.tex	46
LISTING 83: sba3.yaml	38	LISTING 131: alignContentAfterDBS1.yaml	46
LISTING 84: sba4.yaml	38	LISTING 132: tabular5-mod2.tex	46
LISTING 85: aligned1-mod1.tex	39	LISTING 133: alignContentAfterDBS2.yaml	46
LISTING 86: sba5.yaml	39	LISTING 134: indentAfterItems	46
LISTING 87: sba6.yaml	39	LISTING 135: items1.tex	46
LISTING 88: aligned1-mod5.tex	40	LISTING 136: items1.tex default output	46
LISTING 89: aligned1.tex using Listing 90	40	LISTING 137: itemNames	47
LISTING 90: sba7.yaml	40	LISTING 138: specialBeginEnd	47
LISTING 91: tabular4.tex	40	LISTING 139: special1.tex before	48
LISTING 92: tabular4-default.tex	40	LISTING 140: special1.tex default output	48
LISTING 93: tabular4-FDBS.tex	40	LISTING 141: specialLR.tex	48
LISTING 94: matrix1.tex	40	LISTING 142: specialsLeftRight.yaml	48
LISTING 95: matrix1.tex default output	40	LISTING 143: specialBeforeCommand.yaml	48
LISTING 96: align-block.tex	41	LISTING 144: specialLR.tex using Listing 142	48
LISTING 97: align-block.tex default output	41	LISTING 145: specialLR.tex using Listings 142 and 143	48
LISTING 98: tabular-DM.tex	41	LISTING 146: special2.tex	49
LISTING 99: tabular-DM.tex default output	41	LISTING 147: special2.tex using Listing 148	49
LISTING 100: tabular-DM.tex using Listing 101	41	LISTING 148: middle.yaml	49
LISTING 101: dontMeasure1.yaml	41	LISTING 149: special2.tex using Listing 150	49
LISTING 102: tabular-DM.tex using Listing 103 or Listing 105	42	LISTING 150: middle1.yaml	49
LISTING 103: dontMeasure2.yaml	42	LISTING 151: special3.tex and output using Listing 152	50
LISTING 104: tabular-DM.tex using Listing 105 or Listing 105	42	LISTING 152: special-verb1.yaml	50
LISTING 105: dontMeasure3.yaml	42	LISTING 153: special-align.tex	50
LISTING 106: dontMeasure4.yaml	42	LISTING 154: special-align.tex using Listing 155	50
LISTING 107: tabular-DM.tex using Listing 108	42	LISTING 155: edge-node1.yaml	50
LISTING 108: dontMeasure5.yaml	42	LISTING 156: special-align.tex using Listing 157	51
LISTING 109: tabular-DM.tex using Listing 110	43	LISTING 157: edge-node2.yaml	51
LISTING 110: dontMeasure6.yaml	43	LISTING 158: special-body.tex	51
LISTING 111: tabbing.tex	43	LISTING 159: special-body.tex using Listing 160	52
LISTING 112: tabbing.tex default output	43	LISTING 160: special-body1.yaml	52
LISTING 113: tabbing.tex using Listing 114	43	LISTING 161: special-body2.yaml	52
LISTING 114: delimiterRegEx1.yaml	43	LISTING 162: indentAfterHeadings	52
LISTING 115: tabbing.tex using Listing 116	44	LISTING 163: headings1.tex	53
LISTING 116: delimiterRegEx2.yaml	44	LISTING 164: headings1.yaml	53
LISTING 117: tabbing.tex using Listing 118	44	LISTING 165: headings1.tex using Listing 164	53
LISTING 118: delimiterRegEx3.yaml	44	LISTING 166: headings1.tex second modification	53
LISTING 119: tabbing1.tex	44	LISTING 167: mult-nested.tex	54
LISTING 120: tabbing1-mod4.tex	44	LISTING 168: mult-nested.tex default output	54
LISTING 121: delimiterRegEx4.yaml	44	LISTING 169: mult-nested.tex using Listing 170	54
LISTING 122: tabbing1-mod5.tex	45	LISTING 170: max-indentation1.yaml	54
LISTING 123: delimiterRegEx5.yaml	45	LISTING 171: myenv.tex	56
LISTING 124: tabular-DM-1.tex	45	LISTING 172: myenv-noAdd1.yaml	56
LISTING 125: tabular-DM-1-mod1.tex	45	LISTING 173: myenv-noAdd2.yaml	56
LISTING 126: tabular-DM-1-mod1a.tex	45	LISTING 174: myenv.tex output (using either Listing 172 or Listing 173)	57
LISTING 127: dontMeasure1a.yaml	45	LISTING 175: myenv-noAdd3.yaml	57
LISTING 128: tabular5.tex	46	LISTING 176: myenv-noAdd4.yaml	57
LISTING 129: tabular5-default.tex	46		



LISTING 177: myenv.tex output (using either Listing 175 or Listing 176)	57	LISTING 223: mycommand-noAdd6.yaml	65
LISTING 178: myenv-args.tex	57	LISTING 224: mycommand.tex using Listing 222	65
LISTING 179: myenv-args.tex using Listing 172	58	LISTING 225: mycommand.tex using Listing 223	65
LISTING 180: myenv-noAdd5.yaml	58	LISTING 226: ifelsefi1.tex	66
LISTING 181: myenv-noAdd6.yaml	58	LISTING 227: ifelsefi1.tex default output	66
LISTING 182: myenv-args.tex using Listing 180	58	LISTING 228: ifnum-noAdd.yaml	66
LISTING 183: myenv-args.tex using Listing 181	58	LISTING 229: ifnum-indent-rules.yaml	66
LISTING 184: myenv-rules1.yaml	59	LISTING 230: ifelsefi1.tex using Listing 228	66
LISTING 185: myenv-rules2.yaml	59	LISTING 231: ifelsefi1.tex using Listing 229	66
LISTING 186: myenv.tex output (using either Listing 184 or Listing 185)	59	LISTING 232: ifelsefi-noAdd-glob.yaml	66
LISTING 187: myenv-args.tex using Listing 184	59	LISTING 233: ifelsefi-indent-rules-global.yaml	66
LISTING 188: myenv-rules3.yaml	60	LISTING 234: ifelsefi1.tex using Listing 232	67
LISTING 189: myenv-rules4.yaml	60	LISTING 235: ifelsefi1.tex using Listing 233	67
LISTING 190: myenv-args.tex using Listing 188	60	LISTING 236: ifelsefi2.tex	67
LISTING 191: myenv-args.tex using Listing 189	60	LISTING 237: ifelsefi2.tex default output	67
LISTING 192: noAdditionalIndentGlobal	60	LISTING 238: displayMath-noAdd.yaml	67
LISTING 193: myenv-args.tex using Listing 192	61	LISTING 239: displayMath-indent-rules.yaml	67
LISTING 194: myenv-args.tex using Listings 184 and 192	61	LISTING 240: special1.tex using Listing 238	68
LISTING 195: opt-args-no-add-glob.yaml	61	LISTING 241: special1.tex using Listing 239	68
LISTING 196: mand-args-no-add-glob.yaml	61	LISTING 242: special-noAdd-glob.yaml	68
LISTING 197: myenv-args.tex using Listing 195	61	LISTING 243: special-indent-rules-global.yaml	68
LISTING 198: myenv-args.tex using Listing 196	61	LISTING 244: special1.tex using Listing 242	68
LISTING 199: indentRulesGlobal	61	LISTING 245: special1.tex using Listing 243	68
LISTING 200: myenv-args.tex using Listing 199	62	LISTING 246: headings2.tex	68
LISTING 201: myenv-args.tex using Listings 184 and 199	62	LISTING 247: headings2.tex using Listing 248	69
LISTING 202: opt-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml ..	62	LISTING 248: headings3.yaml	69
LISTING 203: mand-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml ..	62	LISTING 249: headings2.tex using Listing 250	69
LISTING 204: myenv-args.tex using Listing 202	62	LISTING 250: headings4.yaml	69
LISTING 205: myenv-args.tex using Listing 203	62	LISTING 251: headings2.tex using Listing 252	69
LISTING 206: item-noAdd1.yaml	63	LISTING 252: headings5.yaml	69
LISTING 207: item-rules1.yaml	63	LISTING 253: headings2.tex using Listing 254	69
LISTING 208: items1.tex using Listing 206	63	LISTING 254: headings6.yaml	69
LISTING 209: items1.tex using Listing 207	63	LISTING 255: headings2.tex using Listing 256	70
LISTING 210: items-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml	63	LISTING 256: headings7.yaml	70
LISTING 211: items-indentRulesGlobal.yaml	63	LISTING 257: headings2.tex using Listing 258	70
LISTING 212: mycommand.tex	64	LISTING 258: headings8.yaml	70
LISTING 213: mycommand.tex default output	64	LISTING 259: headings2.tex using Listing 260	70
LISTING 214: mycommand-noAdd1.yaml	64	LISTING 260: headings9.yaml	70
LISTING 215: mycommand-noAdd2.yaml	64	LISTING 261: pgfkeys1.tex	71
LISTING 216: mycommand.tex using Listing 214	64	LISTING 262: pgfkeys1.tex default output	71
LISTING 217: mycommand.tex using Listing 215	64	LISTING 263: child1.tex	71
LISTING 218: mycommand-noAdd3.yaml	65	LISTING 264: child1.tex default output	71
LISTING 219: mycommand-noAdd4.yaml	65	LISTING 265: psforeach1.tex	72
LISTING 220: mycommand.tex using Listing 218	65	LISTING 266: psforeach1.tex default output	72
LISTING 221: mycommand.tex using Listing 219	65	LISTING 267: noAdditionalIndentGlobal	72
LISTING 222: mycommand-noAdd5.yaml	65	LISTING 268: indentRulesGlobal	72
		LISTING 269: commandCodeBlocks	73
		LISTING 270: pstricks1.tex	73



LISTING 271: pstricks1 default output	73	LISTING 320: tw-bf-myenv.yaml	86
LISTING 272: pstricks1.tex using Listing 273	74	LISTING 321: tw-0-9.tex	86
LISTING 273: noRoundParentheses.yaml	74	LISTING 322: tw-0-9-mod1.tex	87
LISTING 274: pstricks1.tex using Listing 275	74	LISTING 323: tw-0-9-mod2.tex	87
LISTING 275: defFunction.yaml	74	LISTING 324: bb-0-9.yaml.yaml	87
LISTING 276: tikz-node1.tex	74	LISTING 325: tw-bb-announce1.tex	87
LISTING 277: tikz-node1 default output	74	LISTING 326: tw-bb-announce1-mod1.tex	87
LISTING 278: tikz-node1.tex using Listing 279	75	LISTING 327: tw-bb-announce1-mod2.tex	88
LISTING 279: draw.yaml	75	LISTING 328: tw-bb-announce.yaml	88
LISTING 280: tikz-node1.tex using Listing 281	75	LISTING 329: tw-be-equation.tex	88
LISTING 281: no-strings.yaml	75	LISTING 330: tw-be-equation-mod1.tex	88
LISTING 282: amalgamate-demo.yaml	76	LISTING 331: tw-be-equation.yaml	89
LISTING 283: amalgamate-demo1.yaml	76	LISTING 332: tw-be-equation-mod2.tex	89
LISTING 284: amalgamate-demo2.yaml	76	LISTING 333: tw-tc1.tex	89
LISTING 285: amalgamate-demo3.yaml	76	LISTING 334: tw-tc1-mod1.tex	89
LISTING 286: for-each.tex	76	LISTING 335: tw-tc2.tex	89
LISTING 287: for-each default output	76	LISTING 336: tw-tc2-mod1.tex	89
LISTING 288: for-each.tex using Listing 289	76	LISTING 337: tw-tc3.tex	89
LISTING 289: foreach.yaml	76	LISTING 338: tw-tc3-mod1.tex	89
LISTING 290: ifnextchar.tex	77	LISTING 339: tw-tc4.tex	90
LISTING 291: ifnextchar.tex default output	77	LISTING 340: tw-tc4-mod1.tex	90
LISTING 292: ifnextchar.tex using Listing 293	77	LISTING 341: tw-tc5.tex	90
LISTING 293: no-ifnextchar.yaml	77	LISTING 342: tw-tc5-mod1.tex	90
LISTING 294: modifyLineBreaks	79	LISTING 343: tw-tc6.tex	90
LISTING 295: mlb1.tex	80	LISTING 344: tw-tc6-mod1.tex	90
LISTING 296: mlb1-mod1.tex	80	LISTING 345: textwrap8.tex	91
LISTING 297: textWrapOptions	80	LISTING 346: textwrap8-mod1.tex	91
LISTING 298: textwrap1.tex	81	LISTING 347: tw-before1.yaml	91
LISTING 299: textwrap1-mod1.tex	81	LISTING 348: textwrap8-mod2.tex	92
LISTING 300: textwrap1.yaml	81	LISTING 349: tw-after1.yaml	92
LISTING 301: textwrap1A.yaml	82	LISTING 350: textwrap9.tex	92
LISTING 302: textwrap1-mod1A.tex	82	LISTING 351: textwrap9-mod1.tex	92
LISTING 303: textwrap1-mod1B.tex	82	LISTING 352: wrap-comments1.yaml	92
LISTING 304: textwrap1B.yaml	82	LISTING 353: textwrap10.tex	92
LISTING 305: tw-headings1.tex	82	LISTING 354: textwrap10-mod1.tex	93
LISTING 306: tw-headings1-mod1.tex	83	LISTING 355: wrap-comments1.yaml	93
LISTING 307: tw-headings1-mod2.tex	83	LISTING 356: textwrap10-mod2.tex	93
LISTING 308: bf-no-headings.yaml	83	LISTING 357: wrap-comments2.yaml	93
LISTING 309: tw-comments1.tex	83	LISTING 358: textwrap4-mod2A.tex	94
LISTING 310: tw-comments1-mod1.tex	84	LISTING 359: textwrap2A.yaml	94
LISTING 311: tw-comments1-mod2.tex	84	LISTING 360: textwrap4-mod2B.tex	94
LISTING 312: bf-no-comments.yaml	84	LISTING 361: textwrap2B.yaml	94
LISTING 313: tw-disp-math1.tex	84	LISTING 362: textwrap-ts.tex	94
LISTING 314: tw-disp-math1-mod1.tex	85	LISTING 363: tabstop.yaml	94
LISTING 315: tw-disp-math1-mod2.tex	85	LISTING 364: textwrap-ts-mod1.tex	94
LISTING 316: bf-no-disp-math.yaml	85	LISTING 365: oneSentencePerLine	95
LISTING 317: tw-bf-myenv1.tex	85	LISTING 366: multiple-sentences.tex	96
LISTING 318: tw-bf-myenv1-mod1.tex	86	LISTING 367: multiple-sentences.tex using Listing 368	96
LISTING 319: tw-bf-myenv1-mod2.tex	86	LISTING 368: manipulate-sentences.yaml	96



LISTING 369: <code>multiple-sentences.tex</code> using Listing 370	96	LISTING 409: <code>itemize.yaml</code>	105
LISTING 370: <code>keep-sen-line-breaks.yaml</code>	96	LISTING 410: <code>multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex</code> using Listing 405 and Listing 409	105
LISTING 371: <code>sentencesFollow</code>	97	LISTING 411: <code>multiple-sentences8.tex</code>	106
LISTING 372: <code>sentencesBeginWith</code>	97	LISTING 412: <code>multiple-sentences8-mod1.tex</code>	106
LISTING 373: <code>sentencesEndWith</code>	97	LISTING 413: <code>sentence-wrap2.yaml</code>	106
LISTING 374: <code>multiple-sentences.tex</code> using Listing 375	97	LISTING 414: <code>multiple-sentences8-mod2.tex</code>	107
LISTING 375: <code>sentences-follow1.yaml</code>	97	LISTING 415: <code>sentence-wrap3.yaml</code>	107
LISTING 376: <code>multiple-sentences1.tex</code>	98	LISTING 416: <code>multiple-sentences9.tex</code>	107
LISTING 377: <code>multiple-sentences1.tex</code> using Listing 368 on page 96	98	LISTING 417: <code>multiple-sentences9-mod1.tex</code>	107
LISTING 378: <code>multiple-sentences1.tex</code> using Listing 379	98	LISTING 418: <code>sentence-wrap4.yaml</code>	107
LISTING 379: <code>sentences-follow2.yaml</code>	98	LISTING 419: <code>environments</code>	108
LISTING 380: <code>multiple-sentences2.tex</code>	98	LISTING 420: <code>env-mlb1.tex</code>	108
LISTING 381: <code>multiple-sentences2.tex</code> using Listing 368 on page 96	99	LISTING 421: <code>env-mlb1.yaml</code>	108
LISTING 382: <code>multiple-sentences2.tex</code> using Listing 383	99	LISTING 422: <code>env-mlb2.yaml</code>	108
LISTING 383: <code>sentences-begin1.yaml</code>	99	LISTING 423: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 421	109
LISTING 384: <code>multiple-sentences.tex</code> using Listing 385	99	LISTING 424: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 422	109
LISTING 385: <code>sentences-end1.yaml</code>	99	LISTING 425: <code>env-mlb3.yaml</code>	109
LISTING 386: <code>multiple-sentences.tex</code> using Listing 387	100	LISTING 426: <code>env-mlb4.yaml</code>	109
LISTING 387: <code>sentences-end2.yaml</code>	100	LISTING 427: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 425	109
LISTING 388: <code>url.tex</code>	100	LISTING 428: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 426	109
LISTING 389: <code>url.tex</code> using Listing 368 on page 96	100	LISTING 429: <code>env-mlb5.yaml</code>	109
LISTING 390: <code>url.tex</code> using Listing 391	101	LISTING 430: <code>env-mlb6.yaml</code>	109
LISTING 391: <code>alt-full-stop1.yaml</code>	101	LISTING 431: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 429	110
LISTING 392: <code>sentencesDoNOTcontain</code>	101	LISTING 432: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 430	110
LISTING 393: <code>multiple-sentences4.tex</code>	101	LISTING 433: <code>env-beg4.yaml</code>	110
LISTING 394: <code>sentence-dnc1.tex</code>	101	LISTING 434: <code>env-body4.yaml</code>	110
LISTING 395: <code>sentence-dnc1-mod1.tex</code>	102	LISTING 435: <code>env-mlb1.tex</code>	110
LISTING 396: <code>dnc1.yaml</code>	102	LISTING 436: <code>env-mlb1.tex</code> using Listing 433	110
LISTING 397: <code>sentence-dnc2.tex</code>	102	LISTING 437: <code>env-mlb1.tex</code> using Listing 434	110
LISTING 398: <code>sentence-dnc2-mod2.tex</code>	102	LISTING 438: <code>env-mlb7.yaml</code>	111
LISTING 399: <code>dnc2.yaml</code>	102	LISTING 439: <code>env-mlb8.yaml</code>	111
LISTING 400: <code>dnc-off.yaml</code>	102	LISTING 440: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 438	111
LISTING 401: <code>multiple-sentences3.tex</code>	103	LISTING 441: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 439	111
LISTING 402: <code>multiple-sentences3.tex</code> using Listing 368 on page 96	103	LISTING 442: <code>env-mlb9.yaml</code>	111
LISTING 403: <code>multiple-sentences5.tex</code>	103	LISTING 443: <code>env-mlb10.yaml</code>	111
LISTING 404: <code>multiple-sentences5.tex</code> using Listing 405	104	LISTING 444: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 442	111
LISTING 405: <code>sentence-wrap1.yaml</code>	104	LISTING 445: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 443	111
LISTING 406: <code>multiple-sentences6.tex</code>	104	LISTING 446: <code>env-mlb11.yaml</code>	112
LISTING 407: <code>multiple-sentences6-mod1.tex</code> using Listing 405	104	LISTING 447: <code>env-mlb12.yaml</code>	112
LISTING 408: <code>multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex</code> using Listing 405 and no sentence indentation	104	LISTING 448: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 446	112
		LISTING 449: <code>env-mlb.tex</code> using Listing 447	112
		LISTING 450: <code>env-end4.yaml</code>	112
		LISTING 451: <code>env-end-f4.yaml</code>	112
		LISTING 452: <code>env-mlb1.tex</code> using Listing 450	112
		LISTING 453: <code>env-mlb1.tex</code> using Listing 451	112
		LISTING 454: <code>env-mlb2.tex</code>	113
		LISTING 455: <code>env-mlb3.tex</code>	113
		LISTING 456: <code>env-mlb3.tex</code> using Listing 422 on page 108	113



LISTING 457: env-mlb3.tex using Listing 426 on page 109	113	LISTING 504: mycom-mlb2.yaml	123
LISTING 458: env-mlb4.tex	114	LISTING 505: mycommand1.tex using Listing 506	124
LISTING 459: env-mlb13.yaml	114	LISTING 506: mycom-mlb3.yaml	124
LISTING 460: env-mlb14.yaml	114	LISTING 507: mycommand1.tex using Listing 508	124
LISTING 461: env-mlb15.yaml	114	LISTING 508: mycom-mlb4.yaml	124
LISTING 462: env-mlb16.yaml	114	LISTING 509: mycommand1.tex using Listing 510	125
LISTING 463: env-mlb4.tex using Listing 459	114	LISTING 510: mycom-mlb5.yaml	125
LISTING 464: env-mlb4.tex using Listing 460	114	LISTING 511: mycommand1.tex using Listing 512	125
LISTING 465: env-mlb4.tex using Listing 461	114	LISTING 512: mycom-mlb6.yaml	125
LISTING 466: env-mlb4.tex using Listing 462	114	LISTING 513: nested-env.tex	125
LISTING 467: env-mlb5.tex	115	LISTING 514: nested-env.tex using Listing 515	126
LISTING 468: removeTWS-before.yaml	115	LISTING 515: nested-env-mlb1.yaml	126
LISTING 469: env-mlb5.tex using Listings 463 to 466	115	LISTING 516: nested-env.tex using Listing 517	127
LISTING 470: env-mlb5.tex using Listings 463 to 466 and Listing 468	115	LISTING 517: nested-env-mlb2.yaml	127
LISTING 471: env-mlb6.tex	115	LISTING 518: replacements	128
LISTING 472: UnpreserveBlankLines.yaml	115	LISTING 519: replace1.tex	129
LISTING 473: env-mlb6.tex using Listings 463 to 466	116	LISTING 520: replace1.tex default	129
LISTING 474: env-mlb6.tex using Listings 463 to 466 and Listing 472	116	LISTING 521: replace1.tex using Listing 522	129
LISTING 475: env-mlb7.tex	116	LISTING 522: replace1.yaml	129
LISTING 476: env-mlb7-preserve.tex	116	LISTING 523: colsep.tex	129
LISTING 477: env-mlb7-no-preserve.tex	116	LISTING 524: colsep.tex using Listing 525	130
LISTING 478: tabular3.tex	117	LISTING 525: colsep.yaml	130
LISTING 479: tabular3.tex using Listing 480	117	LISTING 526: colsep.tex using Listing 527	130
LISTING 480: DBS1.yaml	117	LISTING 527: colsep1.yaml	130
LISTING 481: tabular3.tex using Listing 482	117	LISTING 528: colsep.tex using Listing 529	131
LISTING 482: DBS2.yaml	117	LISTING 529: multi-line.yaml	131
LISTING 483: tabular6.tex	118	LISTING 530: colsep.tex using Listing 531	131
LISTING 484: tabular6-mod1.tex	118	LISTING 531: multi-line1.yaml	131
LISTING 485: tabular6-mod2.tex	118	LISTING 532: displaymath.tex	132
LISTING 486: tabular3.tex using Listing 487	118	LISTING 533: displaymath.tex using Listing 534	132
LISTING 487: DBS3.yaml	118	LISTING 534: displaymath1.yaml	132
LISTING 488: tabular3.tex using Listing 489	118	LISTING 535: displaymath.tex using Listings 534 and 536	133
LISTING 489: DBS4.yaml	118	LISTING 536: equation.yaml	133
LISTING 490: special4.tex	119	LISTING 537: phrase.tex	133
LISTING 491: special4.tex using Listing 492	119	LISTING 538: phrase.tex using Listing 539	133
LISTING 492: DBS5.yaml	119	LISTING 539: hspace.yaml	133
LISTING 493: mycommand2.tex	120	LISTING 540: references.tex	134
LISTING 494: mycommand2.tex using Listing 495	120	LISTING 541: references.tex using Listing 542	134
LISTING 495: DBS6.yaml	120	LISTING 542: reference.yaml	134
LISTING 496: mycommand2.tex using Listing 497	120	LISTING 543: verb1.tex	134
LISTING 497: DBS7.yaml	120	LISTING 544: verbatim1.yaml	134
LISTING 498: pmatrix3.tex	120	LISTING 545: verb1-mod1.tex	135
LISTING 499: pmatrix3.tex using Listing 487	120	LISTING 546: verb1-rv-mod1.tex	135
LISTING 500: mycommand1.tex	123	LISTING 547: verb1-rr-mod1.tex	135
LISTING 501: mycommand1.tex using Listing 502	123	LISTING 548: amalg1.tex	135
LISTING 502: mycom-mlb1.yaml	123	LISTING 549: amalg1-yaml.yaml	135
LISTING 503: mycommand1.tex using Listing 504	123	LISTING 550: amalg2-yaml.yaml	135
		LISTING 551: amalg3-yaml.yaml	135
		LISTING 552: amalg1.tex using Listing 549	135



LISTING 553: <code>amalg1.tex</code> using Listings 549 and 550 ·	135	LISTING 588: <code>bib2-mod2.bib</code> ·····	149
LISTING 554: <code>amalg1.tex</code> using Listings 549 to 551 ···	135	LISTING 589: <code>finetuning5.tex</code> ·····	150
LISTING 555: <code>myfile.tex</code> ·····	137	LISTING 590: <code>finetuning5-mod1.tex</code> ·····	150
LISTING 556: <code>myfile-mod1.tex</code> ·····	138	LISTING 591: <code>finetuning3.yaml</code> ·····	150
LISTING 557: <code>myfile-mod2.tex</code> ·····	138	✱✱LISTING 592: <code>finetuning6.tex</code> ·····	150
LISTING 558: <code>myfile-mod3.tex</code> ·····	139	✱✱LISTING 593: <code>finetuning6-mod1.tex</code> ·····	150
LISTING 559: <code>myfile-mod4.tex</code> ·····	140	✱✱LISTING 594: <code>fine-tuning4.yaml</code> ·····	150
LISTING 560: <code>myfile-mod5.tex</code> ·····	140	LISTING 595: <code>helloworld.pl</code> ·····	156
LISTING 561: <code>myfile-mod6.tex</code> ·····	141	LISTING 596: <code>alpine-install.sh</code> ·····	158
LISTING 562: <code>myfile1.tex</code> ·····	141	LISTING 597: <code>settings.json</code> ·····	164
LISTING 563: <code>myfile1-mod1.tex</code> ·····	142	LISTING 598: <code>settings-alt.json</code> ·····	164
LISTING 564: <code>fineTuning</code> ·····	143	LISTING 599: <code>settings-alt1.json</code> ·····	164
LISTING 565: <code>finetuning1.tex</code> ·····	145	LISTING 600: <code>docker-install.sh</code> ·····	166
LISTING 566: <code>finetuning1.tex</code> default ·····	145	LISTING 601: <code>docker-install.sh</code> ·····	166
LISTING 567: <code>finetuning1.tex</code> using Listing 568 ···	145	LISTING 602: <code>.bashrc</code> update ·····	167
LISTING 568: <code>finetuning1.yaml</code> ·····	145	LISTING 603: <code>.pre-commit-hooks.yaml</code> (default) ···	167
LISTING 569: <code>finetuning2.tex</code> ·····	146	LISTING 604: <code>.pre-commit-config.yaml</code> (cpan) ···	168
LISTING 570: <code>finetuning2.tex</code> default ·····	146	LISTING 605: <code>.pre-commit-config.yaml</code> (conda) ···	168
LISTING 571: <code>finetuning2.tex</code> using Listing 572 ···	146	LISTING 606: <code>.pre-commit-config.yaml</code> (docker) ···	169
LISTING 572: <code>finetuning2.yaml</code> ·····	146	LISTING 607: <code>.latexindent.yaml</code> ·····	169
LISTING 573: <code>finetuning3.tex</code> ·····	146	LISTING 608: <code>.pre-commit-config.yaml</code> (demo) ···	170
LISTING 574: <code>finetuning3.tex</code> using <code>-y</code> switch ···	146	LISTING 609: <code>simple.tex</code> ·····	173
LISTING 575: <code>finetuning4.tex</code> ·····	147	LISTING 610: <code>logfile-prefs1.yaml</code> ·····	173
LISTING 576: <code>href1.yaml</code> ·····	147	LISTING 611: <code>indent.log</code> ·····	173
LISTING 577: <code>href2.yaml</code> ·····	147	LISTING 612: <code>encoding</code> demonstration for <code>indentconfig.yaml</code> ·····	174
LISTING 578: <code>finetuning4.tex</code> using Listing 576 ···	147	LISTING 613: Obsolete YAML fields from Version 3.0 ···	176
LISTING 579: <code>finetuning4.tex</code> using Listing 577 ···	147	LISTING 614: <code>indentAfterThisHeading</code> in Version 2.2 ·····	176
LISTING 580: <code>href3.yaml</code> ·····	148	LISTING 615: <code>indentAfterThisHeading</code> in Version 3.0 ·····	176
LISTING 581: <code>bib1.bib</code> ·····	148	LISTING 616: <code>noAdditionalIndent</code> in Version 2.2 ···	177
LISTING 582: <code>bib1-mod1.bib</code> ·····	148	LISTING 617: <code>noAdditionalIndent</code> for <code>displayMath</code> in Version 3.0 ·····	177
LISTING 583: <code>bib1.bib</code> using Listing 584 ·····	148	LISTING 618: <code>noAdditionalIndent</code> for <code>displayMath</code> in Version 3.0 ·····	177
LISTING 584: <code>bibsettings1.yaml</code> ·····	148		
LISTING 585: <code>bib2.bib</code> ·····	149		
LISTING 586: <code>bib2-mod1.bib</code> ·····	149		
LISTING 587: <code>bibsettings2.yaml</code> ·····	149		



Index

— B —

backup files
 cycle through, 25
 extension settings, 24
 maximum number of backup files, 25
 number of backup files, 25
 overwrite switch, -w, 12
 overwriteIfDifferent switch, -wd, 12
bibliography files, 141

— C —

capturing parenthesis (regex), 40
comments
 text wrap, 88, 103
conda, 11, 146, 155, 158
contributors, 146
cpan, 147, 158

— D —

delimiters, 115
 advanced settings, 31
 advanced settings of lookForAlignDelims, 30
 ampersand &, 31
 default settings of lookForAlignDelims, 31
 delimiter justification (left or right), 40
 delimiterRegEx, 40, 141
 dontMeasure feature, 38
 double backslash demonstration, 37
 lookForAlignDelims, 31
 poly-switches for double backslash, 113
 spacing demonstration, 32
 with specialBeginEnd and the -m switch, 115
 within specialBeginEnd blocks, 47
docker, 11, 156, 159

— E —

exit code, 18
 summary, 18

— G —

git, 158, 159

— I —

indentation
 customising indentation per-code block, 51
 customising per-name, 51
 default, 15
 defaultIndent description, 30
 defaultIndent using -y switch, 15
 defaultIndent using YAML file, 20
 maximum indetation, 50

no additional indent, 51
no additional indent global, 51
removing indentation per-code block, 51
summary, 68

— J —

json
 schema for YAML files, 154
 VSCode, 154

— L —

latexindent-linux, 11, 147
latexindent-macos, 11, 148
latexindent.exe, 11
linebreaks
 summary of poly-switches, 115
linux, 11, 147

— M —

macOS, 11, 148
MiKTeX, 11, 146
modifying linebreaks
 at the *beginning* of a code block, 104
 at the *end* of a code block, 106
 by using one sentence per line, 90
 surrounding double backslash, 113
 using poly-switches, 103

— P —

perl
 Unicode GCString module, 149
poly-switches
 adding comments and then line breaks: set to
 2, 105, 107
 adding blank lines (again!): set to 4, 106
 adding blank lines: set to 3, 105
 adding blank lines (again!): set to 4, 108
 adding blank lines: set to 3, 107
 adding line breaks: set to 1, 104, 106
 blank lines, 111
 conflicting switches, 119
 conflicting partnering, 118
 conflicting switches, 120
 default values, 104
 definition, 103
 double backslash, 115
 environment global example, 104
 environment per-code block example, 104
 for double back slash (delimiters), 113
 for double backslash (delimiters), 115
 for double backslash (delimiters), 114, 116



- off by default: set to 0, 103
- removing line breaks: set to -1, 109
- summary of all poly-switches, 116
- values, 103
- visualisation: ♠, ♥, ♦, ♣, 104
- pre-commit, 146
 - conda, 158
 - cpan, 158
 - default, 157
 - docker, 159
 - warning, 158
- R —
- regular expressions
 - capturing parenthesis, 40
 - character class demonstration, 141
 - delimiter regex at \= or \>, 40
 - delimiter regex at only \>, 40
 - dontMeasure feature, cell, 38
 - dontMeasure feature, row, 39
 - horizontal space \h, 100, 128
 - keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets, 136
 - lowercase alph a-z, 38, 95
 - NamedGroupingBracesBrackets, 136
 - substitution field, arraycolsep, 124
 - substitution field, equation, 126
 - UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets, 136
 - uppercase alph A-Z, 93, 100
- regular expressions
 - a word about, 9
 - ampersand alignment, 141
 - ampersand alignment, 31
 - arguments, 136
 - at least one +, 127
 - at least one +, 47
 - at least one +, 124, 136–138
 - capturing parenthesis, 141
 - commands, 136
 - delimiter regex at #, 41
 - delimiter alignment for edge or node, 47
 - delimiter regex at # or \>, 41
 - delimiterRegex, 31, 141
 - environments, 136
 - fine tuning, 136
 - horizontal space \h, 136
 - horizontal space \h, 47, 51, 127
 - ifElseFi, 136
 - lowercase alph a-z, 136
 - lowercase alph a-z, 39, 51, 90, 93, 100
 - modifyLineBreaks, 136
 - numeric 0-9, 51, 136
 - numeric 0-9, 47, 95, 100
 - replacement switch, -r, 123
 - text wrap
 - blocksFollow, 80, 81, 84
 - uppercase alph A-Z, 47
 - uppercase alph A-Z, 51, 90
 - uppercase alph A-Z, 136
 - using -y switch, 22
- begin with, 94
- comments, 103
- end with, 93, 95
- follow, 93
- indenting, 99
- one sentence per line, 90
- oneSentencePerLine, 90
- removing sentence line breaks, 92
- text wrap, 103
- text wrapping, 99
- specialBeginEnd
 - alignment at delimiter, 47
 - combined with lookForAlignDelims, 47
 - default settings, 43
 - delimiterRegex, 47
 - delimiterRegex tweaked, 47
 - double backslash poly-switch demonstration, 115
 - IfElsFi example, 45
 - indentRules example, 63
 - indentRulesGlobal, 68
 - introduction, 43
 - lookForAlignDelims, 115
 - middle, 45
 - noAdditionalIndent, 63
 - noAdditionalIndentGlobal, 68
 - poly-switch summary, 116
 - searching for special before commands, 44
 - specifying as verbatim, 46
 - tikz example, 47
 - update to displaymath V3.0, 166
- switches
 - GCString, 18
 - GCString demonstration, 149
 - c, -cruft definition and details, 16
 - d, -onlydefault definition and details, 16
 - g, -logfile definition and details, 16
 - h, -help definition and details, 12
 - k, -check definition and details, 17
 - kv, -checkv definition and details, 18
 - l demonstration, 114, 116
 - l demonstration, 22, 32, 38, 47, 50, 57, 58, 100, 123–126, 138, 139
 - l demonstration, 21, 38–41, 45–47, 49, 50, 53–65, 70, 71, 73, 89, 90, 92–99, 101, 105–108, 110–113, 115, 118–121, 123–129
 - l in relation to other settings, 22
 - l, -local definition and details, 14
 - lines demonstration, 130
 - lines demonstration, negation, 133
 - m demonstration, 106, 108, 110
 - m demonstration, 90, 94, 96, 118, 119
 - m demonstration, 75, 89, 92, 93, 95–101, 105, 107, 111–116, 119–121, 126
 - m, -modifylinebreaks definition and details, 16
 - n, -lines definition and details, 18
 - o demonstration, 37
 - o demonstration, 41, 47, 89, 90, 128, 166
 - o, -output definition and details, 13
 - r demonstration, 126
 - r demonstration, 122–129
- S —
- sentences
 - begin with, 93



- r, `-replacement` definition and details, 17
- rr demonstration, 128
- rr demonstration, 125
- rr, `-onlyreplacement` definition and details, 17
- rv demonstration, 128
- rv, `-replacementrespectverb` definition and details, 17
- s, `-silent` definition and details, 14
- sl, `-screenlog` definition and details, 16
- t, `-trace` definition and details, 14
- tt, `-ttrace` definition and details, 14
- v, `-version` definition and details, 12
- vv, `-vversion` definition and details, 12
- w, `-overwrite` definition and details, 12
- wd, `-overwriteIfDifferent` definition and details, 12
- y demonstration, 22, 37, 100
- y, `-yaml` definition and details, 15
- T —
- TeXLive, 11, 147, 148
- text wrap
 - `blocksFollow`, 78
 - comments, 79
 - headings, 78
 - other, 80, 81, 84
 - comments, 88
- text wrap
 - `blocksBeginWith`, 82
 - `blocksEndBefore`, 84
 - comments, 103
 - quick start, 77
 - setting columns to -1, 77
- V —
- verbatim
 - commands, 26
 - comparison with -r and -rr switches, 128
 - environments, 26
 - in relation to `oneSentencePerLine`, 98
 - `noIndentBlock`, 27
 - poly-switch summary, 116
 - `rv, replacementrespectverb` switch, 122
 - `rv, replacementrespectverb` switch, 17
 - `specialBeginEnd`, 46
 - `verbatimEnvironments` demonstration (-l switch), 22
 - `verbatimEnvironments` demonstration (-y switch), 22
- VSCode, 146, 154
- W —
- warning
 - amalgamate field, 73
 - be sure to test before use, 2
 - capture groups, 138
 - capturing parenthesis for `lookForAlignDelims`, 40
 - changing huge (textwrap), 89
 - editing YAML files, 21
 - fine tuning, 136
 - pre-commit, 158
- the m switch, 75
- Windows, 11